

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS

Series C - No. 91

TOLO DICTIONARY

by

Susan Smith Crowley



Department of Linguistics

Research School of Pacific Studies

THE AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS is issued through the Linguistic
Circle of Canberra and consists of four series:

SERIES A - Occasional Papers
SERIES B - Monographs
SERIES C - Books
SERIES D - Special Publications

EDITOR: S.A. Wurm

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: D.C. Laycock, C.L. Voorhoeve, D.T. Tryon, T.E. Dutton

EDITORIAL ADVISERS:

B.W. Bender

University of Hawaii

David Bradley

La Trobe University

A. Capell

University of Sydney

Michael G. Clyne

Monash University

S.H. Elbert

University of Hawaii

K.J. Franklin

Summer Institute of Linguistics

W.W. Glover

Summer Institute of Linguistics

G.W. Grace

University of Hawaii

M.A.K. Halliday

University of Sydney

E. Haugen

Harvard University

A. Healey

Summer Institute of Linguistics

L.A. Hercus

Australian National University

Nguyễn Đăng Liêm

University of Hawaii

John Lynch

University of Papua New Guinea

K.A. McElhanon

Summer Institute of Linguistics

H.P. McKaughan

University of Hawaii

P. Mühlhäusler

Linacre College, Oxford

G.N. O'Grady

University of Victoria, B.C.

A.K. Pawley

University of Auckland

K.L. Pike

Summer Institute of Linguistics

E.C. Polomé

University of Texas

Malcolm Ross

Australian National University

Gillian Sankoff

University of Pennsylvania

W.A.L. Stokhof

University of Leiden

B.K. T'sou

City Polytechnic of Hong Kong

E.M. Uhlenbeck

University of Leiden

J.W.M. Verhaar

Divine Word Institute,

Madang

All correspondence concerning PACIFIC LINGUISTICS, including
orders and subscriptions, should be addressed to:

The Secretary

PACIFIC LINGUISTICS

Department of Linguistics

Research School of Pacific Studies

The Australian National University

Canberra, A.C.T. 2601

Australia

Copyright © The Author

First Published 1986

Typeset by Evelyn Winburn

Printed by A.N.U. Printing Service

Bound by Adriatic Bookbinders Pty Ltd

The editors are indebted to the Australian National University for assistance in the
production of this series

This publication was made possible by an initial grant from the Hunter Douglas Fund

ISSN 0078-7558

ISBN 0 85883 346 8

CONTENTS

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Table of Contents | iii |
| Preface | iv |
| Introduction | v |
| Abbreviations and Explanations | xi |
| DICTIONARY | 1 |
| English-Tolo Index | 65 |
| Appendix A: Pronouns | 100 |
| Appendix B: Conjunctions | 101 |
| Appendix C: So that, in order that | 104 |
| Appendix D: Future Tense | 105 |
| Appendix E: Past and Present Tense | 106 |
| Appendix F: Sana 'with', 'from', 'to' | 107 |

PREFACE

This dictionary is the result of two years of living in the Logu Avuavu District of Guadalcanal and of learning and speaking the Tolo language.

I am not a linguist and make no pretense of being one. I have however attained a fair degree of fluency in Tolo (3 on the L.A.M.P. scale; see *Language acquisition made practical*, Brewster and Brewster, U.S.A., 1976) and feel confident that the vocabulary and grammar contained in this book are accurate.

There will be I'm sure some dispute as to whether certain entries in this book are in fact Tolo words or are words originating in another Guadalcanal language. It is a moot point. Language is a living and growing thing, and as there has been some considerable migration from one area to another in this part of the island, it is difficult if not impossible to say, "yes, this is pure Tolo". All I can say for certain is that all of the words herein are used by some speakers of Tolo, and all of them are at least understood if not used as the preferred choice, by all speakers of Tolo.

This dictionary is by no means to be considered complete. There are possibly twice as many words omitted as have been included. This book is only a beginning, and it is my hope that some day in the not too distant future, some native Tolo speaker will enlarge and improve upon it.

I would like to thank many people for their help in writing this book, but especially Matthew Kuva Boloatsi. I am deeply indebted to him for the time he spent in helping me to learn the language and for the many many hours during which he helped me to compile and define the dictionary entries. I am grateful too to the Hon. Ezekiel Alebua for his help in compiling the entries and for his editing of this entire work. I also wish to thank Oliva Palatoha for her help in defining entries and in correcting my mistakes.

Susan Smith Crowley,
August, 1981.

INTRODUCTION

The Tolo language in its "pure" form is spoken by about 1,000 people in a geographical area which stretches along the south-central coast of Guadalcanal from Lauvi Point to Talise District.

Some people might question the demand for a dictionary and grammar in a language which is spoken by such a relatively small number of people. I believe, however, that because of the extended area of "herem save" or mutual recognition of languages of this island, the book in fact has a much wider audience.

I believe that it has four different audiences:

1. The native Tolo speaker who has not formally learned to communicate in written form in his/her own language.
2. The Tolo, or other Guadalcanal language speaker (adult or schoolchild) who wants to write or speak better English.
3. The non-Tolo speaker wanting to learn Tolo.
4. The non-Solomon Islander wanting to learn another related Guadalcanal language, or compile a dictionary of that language. This is because many language informants would not be familiar enough with English to give an accurate translation, but would be familiar with the Tolo equivalent of a word in their own language.

Lastly, I feel that this book is important because many Tolo words have become "lost" already and others are in danger of becoming lost. I hope that this dictionary will stand as a document for the preservation of the language.

The word entries in the dictionary are listed alphabetically. The main entry is in the base form of the third person singular for both nouns and verbs. For example, **makana** is 'his/her/its eye' and **berenia** is 'see him/her/it'.

Some word entries in the main body of the dictionary and some words in the appendices contain a parenthesis within the word itself. For example, **tae(na)**, **vale(na)**, **hamu(sui)** or **moto(go)**. This indicates that the word may sometimes stand alone, without that part of it which is contained in the parenthesis. For example, **Hia horo i vale**.

Multiple senses of a Tolo word are numbered 1, 2, 3, etc. but homonyms (words which have the same spelling but are really entirely different words) are listed separately. Most words have an illustrative sentence indicating an example of the correct usage of the word.

A Guide to Spelling and Pronunciation of Tolo

Vowels

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------------|
| a | as in 'father' |
| e | as in 'e <u>ver</u> ' or 'sh <u>a</u> ke' |
| ɪ | as in 'tr <u>ee</u> ' or 's <u>i</u> t' |
| o | as in 'h <u>o</u> pe' |
| u | as in 'sh <u>oo</u> t' |

Diphthongs

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ae, ai | both similar to s <u>i</u> gh but slightly different from one another |
| oe, oi | both similar to t <u>oy</u> but slightly different from one another |
| ou | similar to l <u>ow</u> |
| ao, au | both similar to h <u>ow</u> but slightly different from one another |
| eɪ | similar to s <u>a</u> y |

Consonants

There are only thirteen consonants in Tolo. There is no c, f, j, q, w, x, y or z.

| | |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| b | as in b <u>a</u> by but prenasalised |
| d | as in d <u>o</u> g but prenasalised |
| g | as in g <u>a</u> rden but prenasalised |
| h | as in h <u>o</u> use |
| k | as in k <u>i</u> nd but not as heavily aspirated |
| l | as in l <u>i</u> ttle |
| m | as in m <u>o</u> ther |
| n | as in n <u>o</u> |
| p | as in p <u>e</u> n but not as heavily aspirated |
| r | is pronounced by hitting the tip of the tongue once against the roof of the mouth |
| s | as in s <u>u</u> n |
| t | as in t <u>i</u> me |
| v | as in v <u>o</u> te; in some few cases the v is pronounced as w in 'w <u>i</u> n' but with the lips slightly less rounded. These exceptions are noted as such in the word entries. |
| ts | is almost always pronounced as the ch in ch <u>u</u> rch. The exception is in the word katsa 'bark skirt' where most speakers pronounce it as the ts in 'c <u>a</u> ts'. |
| ng | is always followed by a vowel and is pronounced as the ng in h <u>a</u> nger, never as the ng in f <u>i</u> nger. |

Prenasalisation

The nasal sounds m, n and ng are always placed before b, d and g respectively, but the degree to which one "hears" this prenasalisation will depend on the speaker and most speakers stress it more when the b, d or g comes in the middle of a word rather than at the beginning.

| | | | |
|------------|--------------|------------------|----------|
| 'child' | baka | is pronounced as | mbah-kah |
| 'to float' | tsobo | is pronounced as | chōm-bō |
| 'woman' | daki | is pronounced as | ndah-kē |
| 'dark' | rodo | is pronounced as | rōn-dō |
| 'man' | gare | is pronounced as | nggah-rā |
| 'work' | ago | is pronounced as | ahng-gō |

It will be noted that I have chosen not to use some of the variations in spelling that have been used in Guadalcanal languages in the past. That is, I have written the hard g sound simply as a **g** rather than the **q** or **ngg** which has sometimes been used as a symbol for this sound. The **h** sound too is simply written as an **h** rather than as a **g** or **gh**.

At first the spelling here may be confusing for some people who have seen or used other variations, but my aim is to simplify rather than confuse. It is my feeling and the feeling of some of the people who assisted me in writing this book that this new spelling is more appropriate and that it should be easy for people to adapt to it.

Stress

In Tolo the stress is nearly always placed on the next to last syllable regardless of the number of syllables in the word. For example:

| | | | | |
|-----------------|----|----|-----|---------|
| kuma | is | kú | ma. | but |
| kumara | is | ku | mā | ra. and |
| bubukolo | is | bu | bu | kō lo |

There are some exceptions to this. Some very few words, but notably the pronouns **hamitou** and **hamutou** place the stress on the first syllable. There is a somewhat larger group of exceptions which places the stress on the last syllable and I have indicated this in the entries by a (´) placed on the last syllable of the word, e.g. **bolà** 'without reason'. Where there is no stress mark it can be presumed that the general rule for stress is to be followed.

Some Notes on Tolo Grammar

Adjectives

Adjectives are almost always placed after the noun which they modify. The exception to this rule is numerals which come before the noun. For example:

| | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 'big child' | baka lava |
| 'one child' | tsikai baka |

Other adjectives which indicate 'how many' or 'how much' also come before the noun. For example:

| | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 'some books' | kesana buka |
| 'every day' | pipi dani |

Possessive Adjectives ¹

Possession is indicated by either a prefix or a suffix, depending upon whether the noun which is being modified is considered alienable or inalienable. When something is considered to be an integral or important part of someone or something it is inalienable and the possessive is shown by adding a suffix. For example:

'his house' **valena**

There is no easy rule to follow to determine which nouns are alienable and which are inalienable. Obviously body parts such as a man's hand (**limana gare**) and a dog's tail (**kalina kau**) would be considered inalienable. Relatives such as father, sister, uncle are inalienable, as are houses. But friends and gardens are not. Some words may be considered to be either alienable or inalienable. For example, 'the way (road) of Jesus' may be either **salana lesu** or **nasala lesu**.

Some examples of alienable and inalienable nouns are as follows:

Inalienable

mother
house
clothing
bed
urine

Alienable

dog
coconut tree
basket
food
land

Adverbs

In general adverbs come after the verb as in English. For example:

'He went yesterday'
'Hold it tightly'
'Put it there'
'She came quickly'

Hia e ba bongi
Vesia ngatsi
Talua i ai
Hia mai kesa

Adverbs of direction however usually come before the verb. For example:

'go back'
'come down'
'come north(ward)'

visu ba
sivo mai
longa mai

There are some exceptions to both of these general rules. For example, though one can say **mai kesa** for 'come quickly', one must say **savua mai** when using **savua** to mean 'quickly'. And 'take away' (an adverb of direction) is **taho lihia**.

Prepositions

The prepositions **i** and **na** are the most common Tolo prepositions and can sometimes be used interchangeably. Other common prepositions are **vania**, **tania**, **saniala**, **sana**, **hinia**, **tavalia** and **ovea**. Some of these prepositions change their endings as the object of the preposition changes. For example:

¹ see also Appendix.

| | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 'to me' | vaniu |
| 'to him' | vania |
| 'to them' | vanira |

With the exception of **sana** (see Appendix F) these prepositional endings are the same as the transitive (object) verb endings (see Appendix A). More information about preposition usages can be found under the particular word entry in the Tolo-English section.

Verbs

Verbs are divided into two classes, transitive and intransitive.

1. Transitives

Transitive verbs are verbs which are followed by an object (though sometimes the object is omitted and merely understood from the context of the sentence). The endings to these verbs change as the objects of the verbs change. For example:

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 'He saw me' | Hia bereniu nau |
| 'He saw him' | Hia berenia hia |
| 'He saw the two of you' | Hia bereniamuka |

A list of these transitive endings may be found in Appendix A.

2. Intransitives

Intransitive verbs are those which are not followed by an object and therefore are verbs whose endings do not change. Some examples are 'to go' (**ba**), 'to come' (**mai**) and 'to stay' (**horo**). Some verbs may have both intransitive and transitive forms. For example:

| | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 'He's bathing' | Hia leleso |
| 'He's bathing the child' | Hia lesovia baka |
| 'He's drinking' | Hia inu |
| 'He's drinking water' | Hia inuvia kolo |

Some verbs take an object where we would expect a prepositional phrase. For example:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 'I'm waiting' | Nau pitu |
| 'I'm waiting for the truck' | Nau pitua tarake |
| 'He's urinating' | Hia mimi |
| 'He's urinating on his mother' | Hia mimisia nanana |

In both these above cases, **pitua** and **mimisia** are transitive verbs and there is no word in the Tolo translation for 'for' and 'on'.

Directional Verbs

As in Pijin, 'to go' (**ba**) or 'to come' (**mai**) may follow another transitive or intransitive verb to indicate the direction of an action. **Ba** indicates that the action is directed away from the speaker. For example:

Kusu ba vania Bobi 'Give it to Bob (over there)'.

Mai indicates that the action is directed towards the speaker. For example:

Hia kusu mai leta vaniu 'She sent me a letter'.

Passive Voice

There is no construction for passive voice in Tolo. The idea is implied by using **hira** 'they' or **kesana** 'someone' with an active verb. For example:

Hira belia na kaui Bobi 'Bob's dog was stolen'.

Kesana ra ritsia pologu 'My clothing was ripped'.

Future Tense

Future tense is indicated by a verbal particle which is placed after the subject and before the verb. This corresponds to the Pijin *baebae* but is different for each personal pronoun. For example:

'I will go'

Nau doto ba.

'They will go'

Hira dara ba.

For a list of verbal particles for the future tense, see Appendix.

A future tense indicator is always necessary even if the "future" is only a few minutes from now and may be implied but not stated. For example:

'I'm going later today' **Nau doto ba dani ba.**

The future tense is used in the imperative (command) construction too. For example:

Hamu sui damu tahomaia kumara karopo!

'All of you bring some kumaras tomorrow!'

Koe vania Jone ka mai!

'Tell John to come!'

A verbal particle for future tense is necessary here because John will be coming in the future (a minute from now).

Plural Nouns

The English language indicates a plural noun by adding an s to it or by changing the form of the noun, while the article before the noun remains the same. For example:

the child

the children

the dog

the dogs

In Tolo, the noun itself remains unchanged but is preceded by a plural article. For example:

a daki 'the woman'

hira daki 'the women'

a buka 'the book'

hira buka 'the books'

Negative Questions

Questions which have a negative in them are answered according to the sense of the question not, as in English, according to the sense of the answer. For example, the English question 'Don't you want it?' can be answered either 'Yes, I want it' or 'No, I don't want it'. The same question in Tolo **Vahavei, hoe taiha ngaloo?** is answered:

Eo, nau taiha ngaloo 'Yes (that's right), I don't want it', or **Taiha, nau ngaloo** 'No (that's wrong), I want it'.

Abbreviations

| | | | |
|-----------|----------------|----------|-------------|
| adj. | adjective | part. | particle |
| adv. | adverb | pl. | plural |
| demonstr. | demonstrative | pron. | pronoun |
| excl. | exclusive | prop. n. | proper noun |
| fig. | figurative(ly) | pron. | pronoun |
| fut. | future | poss. | possessive |
| imper. | imperative | rel. | relative |
| incl. | inclusive | sg. | singular |
| interr. | interrogative | v. | verb |
| n. | noun | | |

Explanations

| | <i>subject</i> | <i>object</i> | <i>possessive</i> |
|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 1st person | | | |
| singular | I | me | my, mine |
| dual incl. ¹ | we two (incl.) | us | our(s) |
| dual excl. ² | we two (excl.) | | |
| trial incl. | we three (incl.) | | |
| trial excl. | we three (excl.) | | |
| plural incl. | we (all of us) (incl.) | | |
| plural excl. | we (all of us) (excl.) | | |
| 2nd person | | | |
| you singular | you (one person) | you | your(s) |
| you dual | you two | | |
| you trial | you three | | |
| you plural | you (all of you) | | |
| 3rd person | | | |
| he, she, it | he, she, it | him, her, it | his, her(s), its |
| they dual | they two | them | their(s) |
| they trial | they three | | |
| they plural | they (all of them) | | |

¹ incl. = including person spoken to.

² excl. = excluding person spoken to.

This publication was the first produced by means of dictionary programs devised by Malcolm Ross of the Department of Linguistics in the Research School of Pacific Studies, Australian National University, and text formatted using 'Scribe' Document Production (Unilogic Ltd.). Computer input and editing was undertaken by Evelyn Winburn. Output from the DEC-10 computer was on a Lasergraphix 1200.

A

a¹ art. a, the (referring to a specific noun).
Neni a buka This is a book.

A daki ba i kolo The woman is going to the river.

a² prep. of (shortened form of **na**).

gare a tataru man of healing, traditional doctor

kabikabi a kolo bank of the river, river bank.

à interr. what? (shortened form of **sava**).

abeabelotsi n. boil in the armpit.

abeabena n. armpit.

abi n. garden area which has been cleared by uprooting the undergrowth, but where trees are still left standing.

abia n. to clear a garden by uprooting the undergrowth and throwing it into rows.

abira n. a type of round basket woven from coconut fronds.

ade n. a large reed around which sago palm leaves can be wrapped to make leaf panels to be used in house building. See also **butobuto**

ago n. work; **v.**, to work.

Hoe mo ago e dou Your work is good.

Hamika ba ago i uta The two of us are going to work in the garden.

agoagona n. the way to, or how to do (something).

Nau dona agoagona uta I know how to make a garden.

ago pata v. to cooperate, work together.

ago sai v. to work together.

agosia v. to make, build.

Nau dodona agosia haioko I know how to make a canoe.

ago vavaso n. style, fashion.

ai adv. there, that place.

ala v. to creep over and cover (as vines or grass spreading on the ground).

Buruburu nau vasia na vula e sui e tuturiha ala tahu neni The grass I planted last month is starting to spread now.

alaala¹ (ala-ala) v. to troll for fish with bamboo and lure.

alaala² (ala-ala(na)) n. a group, moving along together.

Teikai ala-alana baka ni Logu ra mai

A line of children is coming from Logu.

alahia v. to lead.

Jone alahira baka rongona hira taiha dona sala John is leading the children because they don't know the way.

alevia adv. frequently, often.

Kuva alevia kore Kuva is often cross.

ali adj. spinning.

Nau e ali a makagu rongona u volavolau My eyes are spinning because I've been running.

See also **taviru**

alihirisia v. to shake (something).

Basia alihirisia belabela Don't shake the table.

See also **vahalisia, kasilia**

alingia v. to collect in order to take somewhere.

Nau alingira niu bau hinana kavara I'm collecting dry coconuts to make copra.

alo n. 1. generic name for vines. 2. rope, string.

alo mitsua n. a type of wild edible berry.

alopia v. to propel a canoe with a paddle from the bow causing it to turn.

alu adj. eight.

alunina adj. eighth.

alusangavulu adj. eighty.

alua n. a type of river fish with lots of bones.

alualu n. a necklace made with shell money and porpoise teeth.

ame n. weakling.

ameameha adj. weak by nature.

amesi n. hope, longing, yearning.

amesia v. to hope for, long for, yearn for.

Nau amesia atigu rongona hia e ba me taiha mai kesa I'm longing for my wife because she left and hasn't arrived back.

ane (anevatu) n. termite.

anevatu n. See **ane**

angaanga adj. shiny, glittering.

ango adj. orange.

ao¹ adv. yes. See also **eo**

ao² *adv.* far away. See **sauna**

aomanga *n.* outer atmosphere, space.

apà (apa-apa) *v.* to roast food in bamboo.

Hira hana ni longa ra dona apà hinia kolohau The people from the bush know how to roast food in bamboo.

Vanga apa-apa e sola e hani dou Food roasted in bamboo tastes good.

See also **basà**

apalania *v.* to forcefully throw to the ground.

Nau apalania ke Dita me sivo na gilu I threw Dita down and she fell into the oven.

apoapo *v.* flutter, flap (wings).

Manu e apoapo rapona rongona e ngalao lovo The bird is flapping its wings because it wants to fly.

ara *n.* wind from the south-east.

arahoa *v.* to take care of, look after.

Tahuna nau ba i Honiara mi nana e arahoa go dalena bolo When I went to Honiara mother looked after my piglet.

See also **beretutuhua, reitutuhua**

arè *interj.* expression indicating fatigue, surprise, etc.

arengana *n.* tree branch.

aria *v.* to dig. See also **helia, kabia**

arikia *v.* to touch with fingertip anything liquid or mushy.

Nau arikia kai rongona taiha laka tsikai supuni I stuck my finger in the greens because there isn't any spoon.

aro (aromia) *v.* to face (towards).

Aromiu mai Face me.

Aro longa Face north.

aroa *v.* to make the first cut on one side of a tree when felling it.

Nau doto aroa hai neni maka sivo i kolo I'm going to make the first cut on the tree here, so that it will fall into the water.

aroaro *n.* a flowering tree with small white blossoms, normally found near the seashore.

aromia *v.* See **aro**

arona¹ *n.* 1. lap (the hollow between waist and knees when sitting). 2. the whole underpart of an animal or fish.

Ba mo horo arona Pita Go and sit down on Peter's lap.

arona² *adv.* in front of.

Tui arona ke Maria Stand in front of Mary.

See also **nahona**

asa¹ *n.* a type of vine used to bind canoes and weave baskets.

asa² *adv.* in order that (something) doesn't (happen), lest, so that ... not.

Taho maia go isi tahu neni asa doho sui tahanoa Bring me my knife now, so that you don't lose it.

asà *v.* to sharpen (axe, etc.). See also **tsavà** (cf. **katsua**.)

asana *n.* name.

Sei asamu hoe? What is your name?

asease *v.* to breathe.

asebona *v.* 1. to sigh deeply. 2. gasp or struggle for breath.

Nau sahavia tugatuga nia rongona e asebona ni mateana I feel sorry for that old man because he is gasping his last breath.

asehalaha *v.* to inhale, breathe in.

asesivo *v.* to exhale, breathe out.

aso *n.* the sun.

asomate *n.* solar eclipse.

asotave *n.* afternoon. See **tave**

asu *v.* to be angry and use offensive language, swear.

Tom e asu vania Pita Tom swore at Peter.

See also **lepo seko**

asuna *n.* gall bladder.

ata *adv.* east, eastward. See also **tada**

atena *n.* liver.

atina *n.* 1. spouse (male and female). 2. wife (f. only). 3. husband (m. only).

ke Maria i atina Tova Maria is Tova's spouse.

Nau atigu Bobi I am Bob's wife.

Atina ke Bela Hari Bela's husband is Harry.

ato *n.* sago palm.

atsa *adj.* 1. flat, smooth, level. 2. same, equal, even, alike.

Nauna nia e atsa dou tuhua atsi vale That place is good and level to build a house.

- Tauka tsikei moi atsa,**
katsitangadauka You and I are the
 same height.
- atsalia v.** 1. to make level. 2. to make
 the same, make equal.
- atsana n.** level place.
- atsi adj.** wild.
- atsi(a) v.** to build or construct (a house).
- atsilahi n.** celebration.
Hira nau atsilahi rongona sangavia
vera sasani They're making a
 celebration because of the school
 opening.
- atu n.** bonito.
- ava v.** to hover or glide.
Manu e ava tohuna aomanga The bird
 is gliding far up in the sky.
- avinia v.** to carry under the armpit.
- avo (avona) adj.** many, much, lots, plenty.
Avona vausa mai bongi Many people
 came yesterday.
Hoe ruhia avona niu You picked up
 lots of coconuts.
 See also **tohana, sola**
- avona adj.** See **avo**
- avotana n.** quantity, number of.
Nau taiha dodona avotana gare ra
mai labua Jone I don't know the
 number of men who came to beat up
 John.
- avu(a) v.** to make a mound of earth.
Ba avu pitana borona tomato Go and
 put some earth around the bottom of
 the tomatoes.
Nau avua tano kumara I'm making a
 mound for sweet potato.
- avuli(na) n.** bed.

B

- ba¹ v.** 1. to go.
Bili ba i Honiara Billy went to Honiara.
- babai v.** to go all about, here and there.
Hira bolo taiha horo lalona bara mara
babai i tsukuna The pigs are not
 inside the fence and they're wandering
 all about in the bush.
- bai i one v.** 1. to go south. 2. to go to
 the toilet (the traditional place for the
 toilet being the beach, which is south).
Hia atsia vale na ba i one He's
 building a toilet house.
- ba laka v.** to go more, go further.
Muria sala mo tsau na kolo pepetsi
mo ba laka Follow the road until you
 reach a stream and then go further.
- balihi v.** to go away, go out, get out.
Balihi tania vale Get away from the
 house.
Livona Tom balihi sui rongona e tuga
tuga Tom's teeth have all fallen out
 because he's an old man.
- ba² v.** 'to continue the story ..' (used in
 pauses in story telling).
- baba v.** (indicates continued action) to keep
 on doing something, to do something
 continually.
Nau sove vaniho agosia baba sasaha
vaha nia I don't want you to be
 always doing that sort of thing.
- baba(na) n.** hole, cave. See also **bana(na)**
- babana n.** method, process, way (of doing
 something).
Vaha vei, hoe dona tsari vaniu
babana agosia kei? Can you show
 me the way to make a basket?
 See also **agoagona**
- babasalau (babasaviliu) adj.** continuous.
Langi e babasalau pipi tahu lalona e
ono vula There was continuous rain
 for six months.
- babasaviliu adj.** See **babasalau**
- bahea n.** shark.
- baka n.** child. See also **dalena**
baka daki n. girl.
baka gare n. boy.
baka sasani n. student, schoolchild.
baka tsamu n. 1. orphan. 2. illegitimate
 child.
Ke Maria e baka tsamu rongona
nanana mai tamana rauka mate
 Maria is an orphan because her
 parents are dead.
Ke Maria e baka tsamu rongona
nanana taiha taulahi Maria is an
 illegitimate child because her mother
 is not married.
- bakeku adj.** crooked, curved, not straight.
 See also **ere, kekeu, veke**
- baleho n.** breadfruit.
- balo n.** spear.
baloa v. to spear, shoot with a spear. (cf.
gulua)
- balua v.** to put a plug or stopper in a bottle.
 etc.

- balubalu** *n.* cone-shaped plug or stopper made of leaves.
- bana(na)** *n.* hole, cave.
- bangà** *v.* to cut a V-shape in the end of posts, especially when house building.
- bangona** *n.* nasal mucus, snot.
- baniave** *n.* wall.
- banoho** *n.* a type of flat coral which looks like cement.
- bara** *n.* fence. See also **veve**
- barà** *v.* to fence, put a fence around.
Nau to ba barà go uta I'm going to fence my garden.
 See also **vevea**
- barahata** *n.* heaven, paradise.
- barangengo** *n.* the world, the earth.
- bari** *n.* a large water frog.
- baria** *v.* to bite (food), take a bite.
Tahoa haviha mo baria Take the apple and take a bite.
 See also **halatia**
- basa** *n.* bamboo used to roast food in.
- basà** *v.* to roast food inside bamboo.
Nau sola ngaloo bolo tahuna hira basà I really like pork when it's roasted in bamboo.
 See also **apà**
- basia** *imper. v.* don't!
Basia ori Don't make a noise.
- basiana** *n.* spare (one), extra (one).
Hoe dona tahoa abira nia rongona hanania basiana You can take that basket because it's a spare one.
- bata** *adj.* numb.
Nau horohoro mana tuagu e bata I've been sitting down and my leg feels numb.
 See also **rabo**
- bau** *adj.* 1. black. 2. dirty (clothes, body).
Kuva e sahelia polo bau Kuva is wearing black clothes.
Ke Laua e ba vulira polo bau Laua has gone to wash the dirty clothes.
- baubau** *adj.* black.
Soa nia e gare baubau vaha hita He's a black man just like us.
- be** *adv.* when.

- Be beata tasi mi nau dona ba papago**
 When the sea is calm I go fishing.
 See also **tahuna**
- beata** *adj.* calm, quiet (of sea).
- bebe** *n.* butterfly; moth.
Na dadani hita dona berenia avona bebe ra lovolovo babai In the daytime we can see lots of butterflies flying around.
Na bongi hita dona berenia tsikai vatana bebe ra lovolovolia kebe At night we can see moths flying around the fire.
- bebela** *v.* to sit down on someone's lap cradled in his or her arms.
Mai mo bebela sagua Come and sit down on my lap.
Ba bebela sana Bobi Go and sit down with Bob and let him hold you.
- bebere** *v.* to watch, observe, look at.
Nau tui mu bebere tahuna hira atsia vale sasani I stood and watched while they built the school house.
 See also **bubua**
- beha** *v.* to shine (of moon).
Vula sola e beha dou na bongi neni
 The moon is really shining tonight.
- belà** *v.* to carry or hold (especially a child) in cradled arms.
Nau belà dalena ke Rosa I'm holding Rosa's child.
- belabela** *n.* table, shelf, platform, floor.
- belia** *v.* to steal.
belibeli *n.* thief, one who steals.
Hia gare belibeli He's a thief.
- bengena** *n.* corner (of a house).
Ba horo na bengena vale Go and sit down in the corner.
 See also **suhuna**
- berehilà** *v.* to recognise, identify.
Nau berehilà vaka nia I recognise that ship.
Hoe eutu o berehilau rongona nau kotia ivugu You won't be able to recognise me because I cut my hair.
 See also **reihilà** (cf. **karusahi**)
- berelaiviru** *v.* to glance at, look at quickly, spy.
Nau berelaivirua tarake e tada i sala I spied a truck going east on the road.
- berengia** (berenia) *v.* to see; to look at.

- Nau taiha berenia Jone dani** I didn't see John today.
Berenia soa nia Look at him.
- berengidoua** *v.* to be careful.
Berengidoua buka neni. Laka sekolia
 Be careful with this book. Don't spoil it.
 (cf. **reidoua**)
- berenia** *v.* See **berengia**
- beresavia** *v.* to dislike (people).
Nau beresavia i Jone rongona baka seko I dislike John because he's a bad boy.
 See also **reisavia**
- beretutuhua** *v.* to look after, hold in safekeeping. See also **arahoa, reitutuhua**
- bete** *n.* small sticks used as upright stands in house building.
betea *v.* to stand up small sticks while house building.
- betea** *v.* to stand up small sticks while house building.
- beti** *n.* bamboo used to roast food in, also used in house building.
beti a latse, beti a poke *n.* bamboo container used to hold lime for chewing betelnut.
- betsa** *adj.* left, remaining.
Nau hania e ono vuana vutsi me tsehe vuana e bets I ate six bananas and five are left.
- bibi** *adj.* to have a fear of heights, a fear of falling (as from a log) or a fear of vehicles (that they might crash, sink, etc.) (not used for fear of water, closed spaces or other phobias).
Nau bibi a halaha na hai I have a fear of climbing trees.
- bila (bilabila)** *adj.* hot.
bilàbilà *v.* to heat (water, food, etc.).
- bilana** *n.* roe of fish, fish eggs.
- bilo** *n.* water container made from fruit of coconut tree.
- bina** *n.* hornbill.
- bingia** *v.* to press, push against; to knead (food).
Hira daki ra bingia veleleve The women are kneading the taro.
bingisaia *v.* to press together.
- biri** *n.* earthworm.
- biria**¹ *v.* to roll and twist two strands together as in making rope.
Tahuna hoe o agosia katsa hoe biria alona When you're making a katsa you twist the strands together.
- biria**² *v.* to rub with the hand (as one's eyes).
Basia biria makamu tahuna pasapasa sahe lalona Don't rub your eye when there's dust in it.
- birori** *adj.* slippery and wet, shiny.
- birua** *v.* 1. to twirl. 2. to twist.
Soa nia sola dona birua ivuna He's always twirling his hair.
Basia birua limagu Don't twist my arm.
- bisà (bisano, bisabisa)** *v.* to smash (something) because of anger, sorrow, etc.
Jone e kore me bisano a uvi John was angry and smashed a yam.
Basia bisà a vutsi Don't smash the banana.
Hia bisabisa hinia a tina e mate He's smashing things because his wife died.
- bisano** *v.* See **bisà**
- bisi** *adj.* cold.
- bisibisi** *n.* breeze, light wind. See also **harahara** (cf. **loha**)
- bita** *n.* a type of flat black coral
- biti(a)** *v.* to bake or roast in a stone oven.
- bitia tasi** *v.* to calm the sea (by magic).
- biti popo** *v.* to cook in a wooden bowl, heating contents by adding hot stones.
- bitso** *n.* hummingbird?
- biu** *adj.* sore; as *v.*, to hurt; *n.*, ache, pain.
Nau e sola biu a tobagu My abdomen is sore.
Nau e solabiu a livogu My teeth really hurt.
Nau e sola biu a lovagu I have a headache.
- bobona** *n.* hill, mountain. See also **tetena, tetete**
- boboto** *adj.* blistered (as from a fire burn).
Kolo bila e bilà limagu me boboto Hot water burned my arm and it has blistered.
- boe** *adj.* short-winded, out-of-breath.
- boena** *n.* lung.

boia (boiboi) *v.* to roll.

Hira baka ra sola ngalao boiboi wili na tarake muria sala The children really like rolling the truck tyre along the road.

boiboi *v.* See **boia**

boilo *n.* a bush tree whose fruit is used to play **kidi**.

bokia *v.* to roll over by using a lever.

boko¹ *n.* custom house.

Vale nia a valena boko That house is a custom house.

boko² *n.* pool, puddle.

Langi lava e sui me sola e avo a boko i sala The heavy rain is over and there are a lot of puddles in the road.

bokua *n.* a type of fresh water snail.

bola¹ *adj.* empty (as in a bag or box).

Nau taiha tamania bua. Neni a kei bola I don't have any betelnut. This is an empty basket.

bola² *adj.* ordinary.

Hia taiha tsikai gare taovia. Hia gare bola He's not a chief. He's an ordinary person.

bolà¹ *adv.* without reason, without thinking.

Hira baka sasani ra lua bolà isi i tsukuna The schoolchildren just left the knife in the bush.

bolà² *adv.* by itself with nothing added, plain.

Nau ta ngalao hania bereti tavalia bata. Nau ngalao hani bolà bereti I don't want to eat bread with butter. I want to eat plain bread.

bole(a) *v.* to dream about.

Nau bolea veragu bongi I dreamt about my home yesterday.

bolebole *n.* dream, vision.

bolebole seko *n.* nightmare, bad dream.

boli *v.* to transfer, relocate, move (to a new place).

boliboli *n.* luggage, baggage.

boliu *n.* type of edible greens.

bolo¹ *n.* pig. See **kavi(na)**, **toko**

bolo² *n.* See **masahena bolo**

bongi¹ *adv.* yesterday.

bongi tsikai Monday

bongi ruka Tuesday

bongi tolu Wednesday

bongi vati Thursday

bongi tsehe Friday

bongi ano Saturday

bongi ba *adv.* day before yesterday, any time in the recent (3-4 days) past. See **tahu e sui**

bongi² *n.* night.

bongi neni *adv.* tonight.

bora *adj.* blue, black.

borona *n.* bottom.

Borona kuki e sola bau The bottom of the pot is very dirty.

borona hai *n.* 1. base of tree trunk. 2. stump.

borona parako *n.* horizon.

bosa *n.* a skirt made of banana leaves used for work in the garden, delivering a child, etc.

bosà *v.* to split or crack with a knife or stone (as a coconut). See **tabosa**

boto *n.* a type of wild edible greens.

botsa *v.* to be born.

Ngisa dalemu e botsa? When was your child born?

botsi *adj.* wet.

botsilia *v.* to make wet.

Langi botsilia pologu The rain made my clothes wet.

bua *n.* betelnut.

bua labusia *v.* to be high on betelnut.

Bua labusia soa nia He's high on betelnut.

buabua *n.* keloid (raised) scars created by a puncture of the skin.

buabualele *n.* an old traditional game.

bubu *n.* canvas fish.

bubua (bubutia) *v.* to observe, watch, look at.

Nau horohoro mu ngalao bubutira gilio I'm sitting and enjoying watching the porpoises.

See also **bebere**

bubuleha *adv.* aimlessly.

Nau u lela bubuleha I wandered aimlessly.

bubusu *n.* whale. See also **vavaso**¹

bubutia *v.* See **bubua**

Buka Tabu *n.* Bible.

bukea *v.* to make the second cut on the opposite side when felling a tree.

bukena *n.* back (of humans, animals, etc.)
Bukegu e biu My back aches.

bukena vale *n.* outside roof of a house.

bule (bulebule) *adj.* 1. crazy, insane. 2. stupid. 3. naughty.

bulebuleha *adj.* 1. stupid. 2. naughty.

bulesia *v.* to fool, trick.

Hia koea tamani bua lalona kei me bulesiu He said he had betelnut in his bag but he fooled me.

See also **pegua**, **tsoa(lia)**

buli (bulibuli) *n. pl.* sea shells.

bulo *v.* to (go) back, (come) back.

Kangisa hoe doho bulo? When will you be back?

See **visu**

bulovia *v.* to go back for.

Nau bulovia go kei. Nau lua i vale
I'm going back for my bag. I left it at the house.

bulu *n.* any kind of light or lamp, especially one made of the sap of the **bulu ngali** tree.

bulua¹ *v.* to shine a light on.

Hira baka ra bulura kili The children are shining a light on the crabs.

bulua² *v.* glue.

Nau bulua haiko rongona e potsa l
glued the canoe because it had a hole.

buluka *n.* cow, cattle.

bulumitsua *n.* honeybee.

bulungali *n.* 1. a tree whose sap is burned to make a traditional light. 2. the sap of this tree.

Hira baka ra tahoa bulungali hinia bulubulu The children are getting bulungali for a light.

bulusaia *v.* to connect, join.

bunguna *n.* the thigh.

bungutia *v.* to watch, look at. See also **bubua**

bunia *v.* to fold.

Bunia pepa ka ruka tahuna Fold this paper twice.

bunibuni *adj.* wrinkled (clothes, but not skin). (cf. **kabe**)

huri *n.* an itchy skin condition characterised by small pimples, e.g. scabies.

buruburu *n.* grass.

buruburu seko *n.* weed.

busà *v.* to break bamboo with a stone in order to split it. See also **tabusa**, **voà**

busina *n.* sap of tree, leaf or plant.

busukà *v.* to extend.

Nau koe vanira gare ra atsi vale ra busukà vale maka katsi I told the men who are building the house to extend it and make it longer.

busule *n.* grater used to make traditional pudding. See also **hiri**

busuna (busubusuna) *n.* piece, part.

Hoe ho tahoa mo busuna vutsi mi nau go busuna Take your half of the banana and I'll have half.

See also **tabana**, **nauna**

butai *n.* eagle. See also **tsatsa**

buti *n.* a type of tree used to make canoes.

butoa *v.* to chase (after).

Hira kau ra butoa bolo atsi The dogs chased the wild pig.

butobuto *n.* 1. a type of reed used to sew leaf panels. 2. a type of shrub commonly found in villages and gardens.

butu kabana *v.* to kick the lower part of someone's body.

butulia *v.* to step on (top of).

Laka butulia buruburu. Nau gesa vasia Don't step on the grass. I just planted it.

D

dadani *n.* daylight, daytime. See also **dani marara**, **dani mataba**

dai *adv.* may be.

daka *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 3sg).

Bobo daka mai dani ba Bob will come later today.

daki (daki lavalava) *n.* woman.

daki laka *n.* nice-looking woman, pretty woman.

dakina *adj.* female.

Nau go kusi e dakina My cat is a female.

daki tsamu *n.* 1. widow. 2. spinster.

Ke Maria e daki tsamu rongona atina

matelua Maria is a widow because her husband is dead.

Ke Bela e daki tсамu rongona hia taiha laka taulahi Bela is a spinster because she's never married.

dalà *v.* to fend off (another's blow).

Tina hia ka sukulia lovamu mi hoe dalà If he punches your head, you must fend him off.

daledale(m) *n.* newly-born animal.

Nau berenia e avo daledalena bolo l saw a lot of new-born piglets.

dalemaka(na) *n.* pupil and iris of the eye.

dalena *n.* 1. child (of specific person). 2. offspring.

Hoe dalena sei? Whose child are you?

Sei dalemu hoe? Who is your child?

Kusi nia e tamanina avona dalena

That cat has many offspring.

See also **baka**

dalena daki *n.* daughter.

dalena gare *n.* son.

dalū *n.* bailer for canoe.

daluvia *v.* to bail out (canoe).

dama *adj.* wide, broad. See also **naba**

dami *v.* to chew betelnut with lime and leaf. (cf. **oda oda**)

damodamo *v.* See **damolia**

damolia (damodamo) *v.* to wash the face.

Ba damolia makana dalemu Go wash your child's face.

Nau damolia makagu pipi roporopo l wash my face every morning.

Nau damodamo tahu neni I'm washing my face now.

damu *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 2pl).

Hamu baka damu taho mai niu karopo You children will bring some coconuts tomorrow.

dani *n.* 1. day. 2. daylight: adv., today.

Katsikai dani nau doto tsau Honiara One day I'll go to Honiara.

Dani soba tsikainina tahu nau berenia valemū Today is the first time I've seen your house.

dani ba *adv.* later today.

dani marara *n.* daylight. See also **dadani**

dani mataba *n.* daylight.

dani(na) botsa (dani(na) laba) *n.* birthday.

Dani si neni dani nau botsa Today is my birthday.

dani neni *adv.* today.

daosangava *n.* twelve-strings shell money.

dara *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 3pl).

date *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 1pl, all of us, including person spoken to).

dato *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 1sg). See also **doto**

datuka *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 1pl, you and I).

daua *v.* to catch (as a ball).

Tahuna nau to suia bolo mi hoe doho daua When I throw the ball, you catch it.

dauaro *n.* kingfish.

daudaumanu *n.* a type of snake which preys on fowl.

daula *n.* frigate bird.

davà *v.* to slap.

Nau dava ke Anna rongona hia e belia go mavuru I slapped Anna because she stole my tobacco.

davi *n.* quarter moon-shaped mother-of-pearl pendant worn by men.

de *adv.* here it is, here take this.

De, mo kumara Here, take your sweet potato.

deia *v.* to fill up. See also **vonulia**

dio (diodio) *v.* to jump.

Kusi e dio tohuna belabela The cat jumped onto the table.

Hira ra dio sivo i kolo They jumped into the water.

See also **hiehie, vuvu**

diovia *v.* to jump on, pounce on.

Kusi e berenia kui me diovia The cat saw a lizard and pounced on it.

dive (divesia) *v.* to take food out of the **gilu** (stone oven).

Hira daki ra divesia vanga rongona e kidi vaso The women took the food out of the oven because it's cooked now.

divesia *v.* See **dive**

doe *n.* type of freshwater snail. See also **leve**

dokidoki *v.* See **dokilia**

dokilia (dokidoki) *v.* to nibble bait.

Tsihei hahano e dokidoki A fish is nibbling the bait.

dola *v.* to ask for, request.

Nau dola vanga rongona nau vitolo
I'm asking for food because I'm hungry.

dolavia *v.* to ask for from another.

Nau dolovia Bobi a kumara I asked
Bob for some sweet potato. I asked
for some sweet potato from Bob.

See also **nokia**

doli *n.* a type of snake.

doma(na) *n.* 1. brother-in-law. 2.
(sometimes) sister-in-law.

Pita, hia i nau domagu Peter is my
brother-in-law.

See also **lahina**

domia *v.* to kiss.

Nau berenia ruka baka, rauka
vaidomi I saw two children kissing
each other.

See also **mutsua**

dona (donadona) *v.* 1. to know. 2. can, to
be able to, know how to. 3. to be in the
habit of.

Nau dodona hinia gare nia I know that
man.

Nau dona agosia abira I know how to
make a basket.

Hia sola dona kore He's always cross.

doroko *adj.* completely blind.

Makana gogosi e doroko pitsu The
old woman is completely blind.

See also **kisu**

doto *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 1sg). See
also **dato**

dou *adj.* 1. good. 2. right, correct, proper.
3. kind, gentle.

Vanga hani dou The food tastes good.

Polo nia e tuhu dou That clothing fits
properly.

Jone e gare dou. Hia palara baka
pipi tahu John is a kind man. He
always feeds the children.

dou liusia *adj.* better (than).

Valemu e dou liusira pipi vale Your
house is better than every other
house.

dou soba¹ *adv.* 1. alright, fine, o.k.

dou soba² *conj.* although, even though.

Dou soba tina hia e taiha mai dani,
tau ka dona atsia vale donidauka
Even though he didn't come today,
you and I can build the house
ourselves.

duduruna *n.* joints in the body (especially
knuckles, toe joints, elbows and ankles).

E

e *pron.* 1. it. 2. predicate marker for he,
she; similar to Pijin **i**, used only for past
tense.

Vaha vei, vaka mai? Eo, e mai vaso
Has the ship come? Yes, it has come
already.

He i go finis. His e ba vaso He has
already gone.

eba *n.* mat.

èe *adv.* yes.

ei *interj.* used to express pain, grief, etc.

eno *v.* to lie down.

Nau doto ba eno rongona nau kabuli
I'm going to lie down because I'm
tired.

See also **mono**

eo *adv.* yes. See also **ao**

ere *adj.* crooked, not straight. See also
bakeku, kekeu, veke

eutu *v.* unable (to), cannot.

Nau eutu sulua hai neni rongona e
mava I can't lift (or I'm unable to lift)
this stick because it's heavy.

eutu pitsu *adv.* 1. never. 2. be impossible.

Langi eutu pitsu ka mai The rain will
never come.

Hia eutu pitsu daka mai It's
impossible for him to come.

eutusia *v.* 1. stop, prevent. 2. block.

Langi e eutusu a ba i kolo The rain
prevented me from going to the river.

Nau talua busuna hai neni rongona
nau loana eutusia sala I'm putting
this stick here because I want to block
the road.

See **utusua, suhutia**

eve *adj.* grown out of shape, misshapen
(especially coconuts and betel nuts).

Tsikai vuana bua neni e eve vaha
vuana vutsi One of these betel nut
fruits here is shaped like a banana.

G

galu *n.* small fish-net made from **habe**, used for river fishing.

galua *v.* to catch fish with this traditional fishing net.

gama *v.* to mend or repair (as in clothes).

garavu *n.* a tribal line known as the Big Line.

gare (gare lavalava) *n.* 1. man. 2. person, human being.

Hia e gare e taiha daki He's a man, not a woman.

Taiha laka tsikai gare ka mai Not a single person came.

gare a mana *n.* traditional doctor or healer.

gare a tataru *n.* traditional doctor, man who has healing powers.

gare hanoha *n.* middle-aged man, mature man.

gare kabukabu *n.* chief, big man who would traditionally give large feasts.

gare lehai *n.* a man who is believed to have power to control the weather.

gare mala daki *n.* effeminate man.

garena *adj.* male.

Kau nia e garena That dog is a male.

gare tsamu *n.* 1. widower. 2. bachelor.

Soa nia e tsamu rongona atina e mate He's a widower because his wife is dead.

Soa nia e gare tsamu rongona hia e sove laka taulahi He's a bachelor because he hasn't wanted to get married.

gare velevele *n.* veleman, a man who is thought to have magic powers usually used in an evil way.

garia *v.* 1. to scrape. 2. to chafe, rub.

Nau garia borona kuki rongona vanga e vuru i ai I'm scraping the bottom of the pot because food is stuck to it.

Tarasesegu e botsi me garia kakabagu My shorts (trousers) are wet and chafing my thigh.

garo *adj.* skinny, thin.

garoa *v.* to scratch or dig with claws or nails.

Nau garoa limagu rongona mamala I'm scratching my arm because it's itchy.

garua¹ *v.* to mend or repair (as in clothes).

garua² (garusia, garutsia) *v.* to scratch with claws or nails.

Bob, mai garua bukegu Bob, come scratch my back.

Kusi e garutsia tuagu The cat scratched my leg.

garugaru *v.* to scratch an itch.

Nau garugaru rongona mamala a konigu I'm scratching because my body is itchy.

garusia *v.* See **garua²**

garutsia *v.* See **garua²**

gasagasa(na) *n.* 1. foam (especially of soap or sea). 2. bubbles in liquid when it is stirred.

gata *v.* to mash food.

Hami gata kake mana tsela i lalona tabili We mashed taro and nuts in a tabili.

See also **tutuku**

gatu¹ *n.* pimple, acne.

Sola e avo a gatu makana Jone rongona hia baka uluvao vata John has a lot of pimples on his face because he's still a teenager.

gatu² *n.* seashell armlet.

gau *n.* a type of coral which has fine points.

gavugavuna *n.* See **gavuna**

gavuna (gavugavuna) *n.* white foam.

Bolo nia hira ra rongoa mana gavugavuna mangana e rutsu They strangled that pig and foam came out of its mouth.

gegele(a) *v.* to peep, peer (at).

James e gegelea ke Susana tahuna hia leleso James peeped at Susana while she was bathing.

gegerena *n.* 1. side of body, hip. 2. side (of ship, etc.).

Ke Mela e luvabaka na gegerena Mela is carrying the child in a cloth on her hip.

Gegerena vaka e potsa The side of the ship has a hole.

genà *v.* to point out (by words, not actions).

Jone genà tsika gare e mai John pointed out that someone was coming.

gesa *adv.* just (recently), a moment ago.

Mateo e gesa mai Matthew just came.

gilio *n.* porpoise.

gilu *n.* 1. stone oven. 2. hole dug in the ground.

Hira daki ra bitia vanga na gilū The women are baking food in the oven.
Nau helia gilū a kolo I'm digging a well.
gilua v. to bury.
gilugilū n. a grave.

gisi v. to be fed up with, tired of.
Nau gisi ago na uta I'm tired of working in the garden.
Nau gisi hinia baka nia rongona hia e baka hosohoso I'm fed up with that child because he's so lazy.
 See also **hososata**

go poss. adj. my (used only with nouns which are alienable, such as cat, book).

gogosī n. old woman.

gola adj. raw, uncooked.

golegole n. gravel.

goli adj. weak (as in human physical condition).
Nau vavano dani popono mu sola u goli I walked all day long and I'm really feeling weak now.
 See also **maluku**

gora adj. bruised (as skin or fruit).
Nau gora limagu rongona Para e hinitiu My arm is bruised because Para pinched me.

goragora n. a type of yellow-leaved shrub.

gorere v. to rustle (as dry leaves).
Tsikei maleho e gorere lalona tsukuna Something is making a rustling noise in the bush.

gorogororo v. to make a noise like a cat purring or water rippling over stones.
Kusi e sola mahe The cat is purring because he's content.

gotia (gotigoti) v. to pick up rubbish, etc. and throw away.

gotigoti v. See **gotia**

gotso n. mud. See also **kotso**

gou adj. deep (as in hole, river, etc.). See also **namo**

goulonga n. harbour, bay.

gouna n. harbour, bay.

govu adj. immature, unripe (especially of nuts).
Hoe pitsua tsela nia e govu vata You picked that nut and it's still unripe.

govugovu n. a tree with small white blossoms found near the seashore.

gulua v. to spear without letting the spear fly. (cf. **baloa**)

gululu n. low rumbling thunder.

gurara n. volcano.

H

habana n. frond of coconut tree. See also **sarana**

habe n. a type of vine.

habu atu n. freckle, mole.

habuha v. to bleed.
Limagu habuha rongona nau kalà hinia isi My hand is bleeding because I cut it with a knife.
 See also **rio, tsatsara**

habu(na) n. blood.
Hira ra baloa tsikai gare velelevele mi hia mono tavalia bokona habuna They speared a veleman and he lay down in a pool of blood.

habui n. a type of vine (used to tie up sticks, etc.).

hado n. shell money (generic name).

hadoo v. 1. to cut, prick. 2. to strike, hit (what one is aiming for, as in a target).
Nau volavolau mana vatu hadoo tuagu I was running and a stone cut my foot.
Nau taiha sahelia butu mana karuna moli e hadou I'm not wearing shoes and a thorn from the orange tree pricked me.
Jou e baloa bolo me hadoo Joe speared the pig and hit it.
 See also **labua, sudua**

hahala n. a large snake found in the bush.

hahano n. generic name for fish.

hai n. tree, stick.
hai na kebe n. firewood.
haioko n. a dugout canoe. (cf. **tiola**)
haipirivavala n. a log which is lying across something and suspended above the ground.
Nau u tete tohuna haipirivavala i kolo mu ba i tabana I walked across the log over the river and went to the other side.
hai tapetapeha n. flat stick (like a board).

- haitiola** *n.* a type of tree used for making canoes.
- haiulu** *n.* pillow (especially traditional wooden one). See also **pela**
- haivoha** *n.* a tree whose bark can be chewed (like chewing gum or toffee); it smells and tastes like sarsaparilla or root beer.
- haila** *v.* to shout, yell, call out to.
Nau haila Jone ka mai I yelled for John to come.
Hia haila vaniu me koea nau to ba He shouted for me to go.
- hala** *v.* to bite (as fish biting a hook).
Hahano taiha ngaloa hala The fish don't want to bite.
- halaha** *v.* 1. to go up, ascend, rise. 2. to climb.
Bereti e tuturiha halaha The bread is starting to rise.
Hia dona halaha niu He knows how to climb a coconut tree.
(na)halahala *n.* enemy.
Soa nia naugo halahala He is my enemy.
Ke Kubo mai nau hamika vaihalahavihi Kubo and I are enemies.
- halamane** *adj.* barren, infertile, unable to have children.
- halatia** *v.* to bite.
Kau e halatia bolo atsi The dog bit the wild pig.
Bili e halatiu bongi mi nau ngara Billy bit me yesterday and I cried.
 (cf. **baria**)
- halavia**¹ *v.* to be hostile or unfriendly toward.
Domi e halavia Pita. Hia sove tsatsangi ovea hia Domi is unfriendly towards Peter. He refuses to play with him.
- halavia**² *v.* to climb.
Ba halavia niu nia Go and climb that coconut tree.
- halisia** *v.* to rouse from sleep, wake someone up.
Ba halisira baka. Belo a sasani e tangi Go and wake up the children. The school bell is ringing.
 (cf. **rarai**)
- hami (hami sui)** *pron.* 1. we. 2. us (all of us, excluding the person spoken to).
hamika *pron.* 1. we (two). 2. us (two) (excluding the person spoken to).
- hamitou** *pron.* 1. we (three). 2. us (three) (excluding the person spoken to).
- hami sui** *pron.* See **hami**
- hamu (hamu sui)** *pron.* you (pl), all of you.
hamuka *pron.* you (two).
hamutolu (hamutou) *pron.* you (three).
- hana** *rel. pron.* who, whose, which, that (used to introduce subordinate clause).
Kavua nia baka daki hana tamana e mate She is the girl whose father died.
Soa nia a gare hana e lepolepo na redio He is the man who talks on the radio.
Hana hira si nia kulikuli nau vasia Those are the flowers which I planted.
- hananeni** *pron.* this one.
Nau ta ngaloa hanania. Nau ngaloa hananeni I don't want that one. I want this one.
- hanania** *pron.* that one.
- hana sava (hanani vei)** *interr.* which one.
Hana sava si hoe o pada e utuni? Which one do you think is true?
Hanani vei hira gare nia? Which men are those?
Hanani vei daka ba? Which one will go?
- hani** *v.* to taste.
Hola uvihai e sola hani dou Tapioca pudding really tastes good.
- hania** *v.* 1. to eat, consume. 2. to burn, consume.
Hira baka ra hania kumara The children were eating sweet potato.
Kebe hania limagu The fire burned my hand.
 See also **kuta**
- hanoha** *adj.* ripe, mature, ready for harvest.
Kumara hanoha tahuna e rara rauna Sweet potato is ready to harvest when it sheds its leaves.
 See also **mada**
- haova** *n.* a long-necked, long-legged coastal bird.
- harahara** *n.* 1. air. 2. breeze, small wind.
 See also **bisibisi** (cf. **loha**)
- haranga** *n.* wild duck.
- haravia** *adv.* 1. almost, nearly, about. 2. near to, close to, beside.
Nau haravia onioni to ba I'm almost ready to go.

Bereti e haravia kidi The bread is nearly done.

Nau horo haravia ke Goni I'm sitting close to Goni.

See also **lihina**

hari *n.* a medium-sized shell fish found in both fresh and salt water.

harihariri *v.* to shiver, shake.

Nau harihariri rongona u bisi I'm shivering because I'm cold.

harika *pron.* 1. we (two). 2. us (two) (excluding person spoken to).

hariri *v.* to be excited.

Nau sola hariri rongona nau doto taulahi karopo I'm really excited because I'm going to be married tomorrow.

haru (haruvia) *v.* to move, move close to.

Horo haruvia peleti tahuna hoe o kuta Move close to your plate while you are eating.

Haru ba tania matsapa Move out of the doorway.

Haru ba buka nia. Nau ngaloa horo i ai Move that book. I want to sit down there.

See also **hatsu**

haruka *pron.* you two.

haruvia *v.* See **haru**

hasahasa *adv.* softly, low (as someone speaking).

hasile *n.* an eye disease which can cause blindness - cataracts?

Hasile tsaulia makagu I have cataracts in my eye.

haso(na) *n.* rafter of a roof.

hatsiho *n.* a type of vine used to tie up sticks, etc.

hatsira(na) *n.* sago palm leaf used in building houses. See also **hinavana**

hatsoha *n.* small Canarium nut (nali nut).

hatsu (hatsuvia) *v.* to move.

Hami dami hatsu ba na vale vaolu na vula muri We're going to move to the new house next month.

See also **haru**

hatsu halaha *v.* to move up, raise up.

hatsu sivoa *v.* to lower, move down, reduce (price, etc.).

Gare na sitoa e hatsu sivoa matena polo The storekeeper has reduced the price of clothing.

hatsuvia *v.* See **hatsu**

hau *n.* 1. bamboo. 2. panpipe made of bamboo.

havai *n.* dance; *v.*, to dance.

haviha *n.* wild apple.

havitia *v.* to close, shut (especially a door).

Havitia matsapa Shut the door.

(cf. **vongoa**)

havo *v.* to shed or moult skin (as a snake).

havona *n.* the shed skin of a snake, etc.

Hira sui a mata ra dona havo, sui mara lua havora mara ba All snakes shed their skin and then leave the skin behind.

hele¹ *adj.* 1. clean (as in body). 2. light-skinned (people). See also **male**, **sere**

hele² *adv.* where, wherever.

Hele hoe o ba nau doto muriho

Wherever you go I will follow you.

Vei a hila? Hila e horo na hele hira agosia uta The axe is where they're making a garden.

Ba i tohu na hele hira atsia vale sasani Go up to where they're building the school house.

helia *v.* to dig.

Hira daki ra helia uvi tahuneni The women are digging up yams now.

Hira gare ra helia giluna kekeve The men dug a toilet pit.

See also **aria**, **kabia**

hete (hetehe) *v.* to crawl (as a snake).

Berengia mata lava e hete na arengana hai Look at that big snake crawling on the tree branch.

(cf. **tagutagu**)

hetia *v.* to bite off the husk of betelnut.

hetsia *v.* to have sexual intercourse with (not polite).

hevohevoha *adj.* peeling, flaking. See also **kevukevuha**, **tarakevu**

hia *pron.* 1. he, she. 2. him, her.

Hia daki lavalava She is a woman.

Nau lepo vania hia I'm speaking to him.

See also **kavua**, **soa**

hiasa rongona *adv.*, *adverbial phrase*, therefore, so, that's why, that's the reason, because of that.

Kuva bitia bereti; hiasa rongona e

hani dou Kuva baked the bread;
that's why it tastes good.

**Limagu takubu, hia sa rongona eutu
to ago** My arm is broken, therefore I
cannot work.

hiehie *v.* to dive, jump.

Hira baka ra hiehie i kolo The children
are jumping into the river.

See also **dio, vuvu**

hila *n.* axe. See also **kilekile, matau, rarati**

hilà *v.* to name, say the name of.

Vaha vei, hoe dona hilà hai nia? Can
you name that tree?

E tabu a hilà vavinegu I am not
allowed to say the name of my sister.

hima *n.* type of large saltwater clam.

hinana¹ *poss. pron.* his, hers.

Kei neni a hinana hia This bag is hers.
See Appendix A.

hinana² *prep.* for, of, belonging to (noun).

Hira niu neni hinana kavara These
coconuts are for copra.

hinana kuta *adj.* edible.

hinava(na) *n.* sago palm leaf panel used in
building houses. See also **hatsirana**

hinia *prep.* 1. with. 2. about, of,
concerning.

Nau kala hai hinia isi I cut the tree
with a knife.

**Linge neni hira linge hinia maurina
sau** In this song they're singing about
life in the past.

hinihini *v.* See **hinitia**

hinitia (hinihini) *v.* to pinch (with thumb
and forefinger).

hira¹ *pron.* they.

Hira ra ba i Honiara They went to
Honiara.

hira² *art.* the (definite plural marker).

Hira baka ra tsatsangi The children
are playing.

hira neni *demonstr. pron.* these.

hira nia *demonstr. pron.* those.

hiri *n.* a grater used to make traditional
pudding. See also **busule**

hiria *v.* to grate.

Hira daki ra hiria uvihai The women
are grating tapioca.

hita *pron.* 1. we. 2. us (all of us, including
the person spoken to).

hitsia *v.* 1. to scrub. 2. to clean, brush
(teeth).

Hira daki ra hitsia bukena kuki i kolo
The women are scrubbing the pots at
the river.

Nau hitsia livogu pipi dani I brush my
teeth every day.

See also **hutsuria**

hoai *n.* mango.

hoe (ho) *pron.* you (sg).

hoho *n.* a traditional drum. See also **koko**

hohoho *v.* surf, surfing.

hohola(na) *n.* beam of a house.

hola *n.* traditional pudding, which can be
made with tapioca, banana, taro, etc.

holona *n.* pubic hair.

horà *v.* to burn off hairs or feathers.

Hami horà bolo We're burning the hair
off this pig.

horia *v.* to scrape the outer bark from a
tree.

Ba horia hai na tivi Go and scrape the
bark off for a tivi.

horo¹ *v.* 1. to reside, live. 2. remain, stay.

Nau horo na vera pepetsi I live in a
small village.

Nau to ba konigu. Hoe horo You
stay. I'm going by myself.

horo² *v.* to be.

Kusi horo tohuna hohola The cat is on
top of the beam.

horo³ *v.* to sit (down).

horo hoto *v.* 1. to sit down straight, sit
up straight. 2. to be balanced.

Baka, hamu horo hoto Children, sit up
straight.

Popo taiha horo hoto tohuna belabela
The bowl is not balanced on the shelf.

horo katso *v.* to sit still, to be still.

horo sivo *v.* to sit down.

horo tuitui *v.* to squat.

horobala *v.* to be idle, do nothing.

horohoro tsikei dani *adverbial phrase*,
'once upon a time'.

horuhoru *n.* a type of lizard.

hoso *adj.* lazy, unwilling.

Soa nia baka hosohoso He's a very lazy boy.

Nau hoso ba ago I'm unwilling to go to work.

hososata *adj.* tired of.

Nau hososata berenia makamu pipi dani I'm tired of seeing your face every day.

See also **gisi**

hotia (hotihoti) *v.* to climb and cut branches off a tree.

hotihoti *v.* hotia

hoto¹ *n.* a weed-like grass which grows in clumps.

hoto² *adj.* even, level, straight.

Hotovana e taiha hoto The line is not straight.

Ruka tuhuru nia e taiha hoto Those two posts are not level.

hotosia *v.* 1. to put in order, straighten, correct. 2. to arrange, direct.

Ba hotosira buka Go and put those books in order. Go and straighten out those books.

Hotosia hotovana nia Straighten that line.

Nau doto ba hotosia a vuli I'm going to straighten (make) the bed.

Kuva daka hotosia lepolepo Kuva will direct the meeting.

hotovana *n.* a line, row.

hotuhotu *adj.* arrogant, proud. See also **kaekae**¹

hotuna *n.* waist.

hovahova *v.* to sweat, perspire.

hovahovana *n.* sweat, perspiration.

Hia savula hovahovana lovana He wiped the sweat on his head.

hue *n.* rattan (**loea ken**).

huhuna *n.* 1. claw of bird or animal. 2. fingernail, toenail.

Hira kusi ra tamania huhura Cats have claws.

Hita gare tu tamania huhuda We people have fingernails.

See **tsavena, kakauna**

huli *n.* any traditional medicine made from the bark of a tree.

hulihulia *v.* to assault.

Hira tsika ono gare ra dioviu mara hulihuliu Six men jumped on me and assaulted me.

hulina *n.* 1. skin of man. 2. skin of fruit. 3. bark of tree.

hulita *n.* octopus.

humina *n.* beard. See also **ngolangolana**

hurà *v.* to wash away, wash out.

Kolo Alivahato e hura avona uta The Alivahato River washed away many gardens.

huru *n.* a shallow, rocky spot in a river where the water is running swiftly.

huruvotu *n.* land breeze.

husu (husuvia) *v.* to look for, search for.

Hira husuvi katolu They are looking for the three of us.

husuve *n.* rat.

hutsuria *v.* to scrub.

Tahuna hoe doho leleso moho hutsuridoua tuamu When you go to bathe, scrub your feet well.

See also **hitsia**

hutu *v.* to go to fetch water, draw water.

Hira daki ra ba hutu kolo i vuravura The women went to draw water at the spring.

hutuvahi *v.* to have diarrhoea.

Nau hutuvahi e tolu a dani I've had diarrhoea for three days.

See also **rutsurutsu, tavetoba**

I

i¹ *art.* an article sometimes used before nouns and pronouns other than feminine names, e.g. **i Bobi, I nau, i dalena**. (cf. **ke**)

i² *prep.* in, at, to.

Hia e horo i Merika He lives in America.

Kotse hia sasani i Tenaru Kotse goes to school at Tenaru.

Ke Maria e ba i Pure Pure Maria went to Pure Pure.

See also **na**⁴

i ai *adv.* there, in that place.

Lua i ai Leave it there.

See also **nia**¹

igisia *v.* to shake slightly, wobble (something which is stationary).

Laka igisia bela bela. Nau mamare Don't shake the table. I'm writing.

igo *n.* a hook for plucking fruit, etc.

ilena *n.* an echo.

ilia *v.* to mock or tease by shouting at.

Hira baka ra ilia ke Maria me tsoho
The children mocked Maria and she
ran away.

See also **patsua**

inu (**inuvia**) *v.* to drink.

Inuvia kolo nau palaho Drink the water
I'm giving you.

Nau sola ngalao inu I really want a
drink. I'm really thirsty.

inuvia *v.* See **inu**

i pita¹ *adv.* outside.

Sivo mai i pita Come outside.

i pita² *adv.* down, on the bottom.

Hia tamanina ruka soba livona i pita
He has only two teeth on the bottom.

iringahi *v.* to struggle to get free.

Nau velesia dalena kusi mi hia
iringahi taniu I held the kitten and he
struggled to get away from me.

isi *n.* knife.

isuna *n.* 1. nose. 2. point of land,
peninsula.

isuvana *n.* pointed end of knife, pencil,
rope, etc.

itona *n.* core or heart of fruit.

itsi itsikolo *n.* dragonfly.

itsu (**itsumia**) *v.* 1. to count. 2. to read.

Mai, mo itsumia avotana niu You
come and count the number of
coconuts.

Nau itsumia Buka Tabu I'm reading
the Bible.

See also **tsokoa**

itsumi saia *v.* to add, count up
(together).

itsu visu *v.* to count back(wards).

itsumia *v.* See **itsu**

ituhuna *n.* eye of the yam, used for
planting.

ivuna *n.* 1. hair of man. 2. fur of animals.
3. feathers of birds.

K

ka *v.* will (indicates fut. tense, 3sg).

Ezi daka mai karopo Ezi will come
tomorrow.

Langi eutu ka mai It will not rain.

kabe *adj.* wrinkled (skin).

Gogosi nia e kabe a makana That old
woman has a wrinkled face.

(cf. **bunibuni**)

kabena *n.* that part of the old fruit (yam,
taro, etc.) used for planting and from
whence a new shoot comes out.

kabia *v.* to dig. See also **aria**, **helia**

kabikabi *n.* slope, incline.

E sola rodo mi nau haravia puka na
kabikabi It was very dark and I
almost fell down the slope.

kabikabi a kolo *n.* river bank.

kabokabo *n.* young shoot of taro.

kabona *n.* new shoot of taro, banana.

kabu *n.* feast.

Hira i Kidivoroa ra kabu i bongi The
people of Kidivoroa had a feast
yesterday.

kabuli *adj.* tired.

kadora *n.* possum.

kaekae¹ *adj.* arrogant, proud. See also
hotuhotu

kaekae² *adj.* shallow, not deep (as water).

kai *n.* generic name for commonly found
edible greens (**kabis**).

kai putsi *n.* most commonly found greens
(**deke**).

kai taga *n.* taro leaves (a type of edible
greens).

kaitia *v.* to scrape the inside of a hollow
object, to hollow out.

Nau kaitia vuana niu mau agosia bilo
I'm hollowing out the coconut to make
a water container.

kaka *n.* father (vocative). (cf. **tamana**)

kakabana *n.* thigh (especially the front).

kakai¹ *adj.* difficult, hard (to do).

E sola kakai vaniu to taleha vaniho
It's very hard for me to show you.

kakai² *adj.* lazy.

Gare nia e sola ba e kakai seko That
man is very lazy.

kakaina *n.* the mid rib of a soft leaf such as kai or banana. See also **kumana**

kakaiso *v.* 1. to limp. 2. to hop on one foot.

kakake *n.* swamp taro.

kakatu *adj.* middle-aged.

kakauna *n.* finger, toe.

Berenia daki nia, limana e vati soba kakauna Look at that woman, she has only four fingers.

Gare nia, tuana e tolu soba kakauna That man has only three toes.

kakauna tate gare *n.* index finger.

kakava *v.* to scrape **taumana** in preparation for making a traditional 'ice cream'.

kakave *n.* grandmother.

kake *n.* taro.

kalà (kalano) *v.* to cut (as with a knife), chop.

Nau kala tuagu hinia isi I cut my leg with a knife.

kalahai *v.* to carry on the shoulder.

kalakala *n.* beach, coast.

kalaku *n.* 1. pandanus tree. 2. traditional rain cover or mat made from the pandanus.

kalano *v.* See **kalà**

kalatsua *v.* to fall off, come off, break off.

Katsamu e sola lava me haravia kalatsua Your skirt is too big. It's almost falling off.

Wili na tarake e kalatsua The wheel of the truck came off.

kalia *v.* 1. to carve, cut out. 2. to cut (especially coconuts for drinking).

Gare nia e sola dona kalia haioko That man really knows how to carve a canoe.

Ba kalia niu mi nau to inuvia Go and cut a coconut for me to drink.

See also **katsua**

kalikeba *n.* noose, circlet of rope, etc. (sometimes used to climb coconut trees).

kalina *n.* tail.

Kau nia e viruvirua kalina That dog is wagging its tail.

kalopia *v.* to wave to someone to call them, beckon.

Tisa kalopira baka ra mai The teacher beckoned the children to come.

See also **soloa**

kamakasi *n.* cousin.

Soa nia i nau go kamakasi He is my cousin.

kangai *n.* praying mantis.

kangana *n.* a type of palm timber used as flooring.

kanu *adj.* startled.

Nau novotia Jone mi hia e kanu I came upon John unawares and he was startled.

kapi¹ *n.* bamboo tongs used to take hot stones out of the oven.

kapia *v.* to pick up with tongs.

kapi² *adj.* to be stuck, bogged down, caught.

Tuagu e kapi lalona gotso My foot is sunk into the mud.

See also **kara**

kapikapi *n.* bamboo strips used to fasten leaf walls.

kapitsi *n.* a type of salt-water shellfish.

kapitsia *v.* to catch between two objects.

Ruka vatu kapitsia tuagu My foot is caught between two objects.

kapitsotsoha *adj.* 1. cramped, crowded. 2. cramped, narrow.

Hami sola mi avo mana vale e kapitsotsoha There are a lot of us in the house and it's crowded.

Sala e sola kapitsotsoha mana tarake eutu ka ba The road is very narrow and the truck cannot get by.

kapitsu *adj.* to be broken under stress (as a net, string, fishing line, etc.).

Bahea e hala mana habe kapitsu The shark bit the hook and the line broke.

See also **tapitsu**

kaporaka(sia) *v.* to open up, unfold.

Kaporakasia limamu Open up your hand.

Hira sagana hai ra kaporaka pipi lolongana The flowers on the trees open up every morning.

See **voravora**

kapukua *v.* to clutch in the fist, hold in the hand with closed fingers.

kara *v.* to be caught or entangled in something.

Vuho e kara na borona namo The fishing net is caught on the bottom of the ocean.

- kara kokonona** *v.* to be choking because something is caught in the throat.
Kauna hahano e kara kokonona John is choking on a fishbone.
- karabosa** *v.* to hatch, burst open.
Tolu koluna manu ra karabosa na lolongana dani Three eggs hatched this morning.
 See also **ovia**
- karisia (karikari)** *v.* to peel with a knife, shell, etc.
Nau doto ba karisia kumara i kolo l'm going to peel the sweet potatoes at the river.
- karo** *n.* a type of plant.
- karoa** *v.* to break, snap (stick, etc.). See also **kubua**
- karokarona limana** *n.* elbow.
- karokarona tuana** *n.* knee. See also **tuturuna**
- karopo** *adv.* tomorrow.
- karotsili(na)** *n.* a feast held in honour of an old person (before they die).
- karuna** *n.* thorn (as of an orange tree).
karukaruha *adj.* thorny.
- karusahi** *v.* to be unable to recognise or identify.
Nau karusahi I don't recognise it.
Nau karusaniho I don't recognise you.
 (cf. **berehila, reihilà**)
- kasikasia** *v.* See **kasilia**
- kasilia (kasikasia)** *v.* to shake.
Basia kasilia poroporona sigareti Don't shake the packet of cigarettes.
Kasikasia hai maka puka vuana Shake the tree to make the fruit fall down.
 See also **alihirisia**
- kasina** *n.* sister (f.), brother (m.), sibling (m. and f.), cousin (m. and f.); also used as **kasi** 'friend'.
kasina daki *n.* sister.
kasina gare *n.* brother.
- katolu (katou)** *pron.* 1. we three. 2. us three (including the person spoken to).
- katou** *pron.* See **katolu**
- katsa** *adj.* any.
Vaha vei? Katsa gare moi ka ba? Is any other man going to go?
katsa tahu *adv.* any time.
- katsà** *v.* to whittle, cut off little bits (of wood) with a knife.
- katsa(na)** *n.* traditional bark skirt for women (pronunciation of **ts** is often the same as in 'cats', rather than the usual **ch** sound).
- katsi** *adj.* 1. long. 2. tall.
Alo neni e sola katsi This rope is very long.
Gare nia e sola katsi That man is very tall.
Hai neni e sola katsi This tree is very tall.
katsitana *n.* 1. length. 2. height.
- ka tsikai dani** *adv.* some day.
Ka tsikai dani nau doto visu I'll be back some day.
- ka tsikai tahu** *adv.* some time.
Ka tsikai tahu nau doto mai a berengiho I'll come and see you sometime
- katsua** *v.* 1. to carve. 2. to sharpen (stick, etc.).
Gare nia sola dona katsua popo That man really knows how to carve wooden bowls.
Katsua hai neni maka lia balo Sharpen this stick so that it becomes a spear.
 See also **kalia** (cf. **asà, tsavà**)
katsukatsuha *adj.* to have a sharp point.
Hai neni e sola katsukatsuha This stick has a really sharp point.
- kau¹** *n.* dog.
- kau²** *v.* to stick to, cling to.
Vuana buruburu e kau na pologu The burrs in the grass stuck to my clothes.
 See also **lago**
- kauli hotona** *n.* spine, backbone.
- kauna** *n.* bone. See also **sulina**
- kautia** *v.* to hook, put on a hook.
Hia kautia biri na salili He put a worm on the hook.
- kauva** *n.* a type of flowering plant.
- kavara** *v.* to make copra.
- kavi(na)** *n.* female pig which has borne offspring. See also **bolo** (cf. **toko**)
- kavoa** *n.* small wild bamboo.
- kavua** *pron.* she.
Kavua nia e sola dona vatulia kei She really knows how to weave bags.

See also **hia, soa**

kavuna *n.* semen.

ke *art.* article before feminine name. See also **ki** (cf. **i**)

kebe *n.* fire.

kedoha *v.* to fish from a canoe with a dropline. See also **valusa**

kei *n.* traditional bag woven from the bark of a tree.

kekeu *adj.* bent, crooked. See also **bakeku, ere, veke**

kekeusia *v.* to bend.

kekeve *v.* to go to the toilet, to relieve oneself especially to defecate.

kele *n.* vagina.

kelikeli(a) *v.* to rock or move from side to side (as a ship).

kene *n.* a type of land snail.

keo *n.* landslide.

kepi *n.* hat, cap (Western-style rather than traditional). See also **pilupilu**

kerea *v.* 1. to burn (by fire). 2. to roast (food) on coals.

Nau doto ba kerea tsiranga I'm going to go and burn the leaves used in the oven.

Hira baka gare ra kerea hahano lava The boys are roasting a big fish.

kerengadi *n.* a type of big black or red ant which has a painful bite.

kerevurua *v.* to cremate.

Hira i sau ra kerevurua gare mate In the past, people used to cremate bodies.

kesa *adv.* quickly.

Hia taiha mai kesa He didn't come quickly.

See also **savua**

kesana *adj.* some, a few; pron., 1. some people. 2. anyone.

Kesana gare ra dona sangadoura daki, kesana taiha Some men really help the women and some don't.

Kesana soba ra mai ago dani Only some people came to work today.

Vaha vei, kesana horo? Is anyone home?

See **visana**

kesa tahu *adv.* sometimes.

Kesa tahu soba nau ba lotu I only go to church sometimes.

ketsua *v.* to compel, force.

Bili e ketsua kalena ka taulahi Billy forced his child to get married.

kevutia *v.* to peel off with the hand.

Kevuti lihia mo palasta rongona voramu e dou vaso Peel off your plaster because your scratch is o.k. now.

kevukevua *adj.* peeling (as skin after sunburn).

Bukemu e kevukevua Your back is peeling.

See also **hevohevoha, tarakevu**

kevukevuna lovana *n.* dandruff.

Sola kevukevuna lovana Jone John has a lot of dandruff.

ki *art.* article before a feminine name. See also **ke** (cf. **i**)

kiboha *v.* 1. to commit adultery. 2. to commit any serious crime.

Hia kiboha sana i atina Pita He committed adultery with Peter's wife.

Hira pedea gare nia rongona e kiboha lava That man is being taken to court for a serious offence.

kidi¹ *adj.* 1. cooked completely, done. 2. ready (to work with).

Vanga bitia e kidi dou Food baked in a stone oven is well done.

Puha nau bitia i kolo e ta vata kidi mu taiha agosia katsagu The puha trees I left soaking in the water are not yet ready to work with, so I haven't made my **katsa**.

kidi² *n.* a kind of musical juggling in which fruits of the Koilo or Boilo tree are used.

kidikidi *v.* to knock.

Sei kikiriki matsapa? Who's knocking on the door?

kidilo *v.* to make 'music' by slapping the water with open hands.

kidivururu *v.* to strike something and bounce off, rebound.

Vatu nau suia e hado na hai me kidivururu The stone I threw struck the tree and bounced off it.

kidoa *v.* to poison.

Gare nia e kidoa i atina That man poisoned his wife.

kikiki *adj.* small, little. See also **pepetsi, marumu**

kikiki pitsu *adj.* tiny.

kikina *pron.* small one.

kikitso(a) *v.* 1. to carry a child on the shoulders. 2. to ride on the shoulders.

Toma e kikitsoa dalena Tom is carrying his child on his shoulders.

Baka e kikitso i kokovena tamana
The child is riding on his father's shoulders.

kilekile *n.* a traditional stone hatchet. See also **hila**, **matau**, **rarati**

kili¹ *n.* generic name for crabs.

kili² (**nakili**) *v.* to desire, wish.

kilia¹ *v.* to agree with.

Nau kilia sava hoe koea I agree with what you're saying.

kilia² *v.* to scoop up (with hand, spoon, etc.).

Kilia vanga mo talua na rau Scoop up the food and put it on the leaf.

kipara *n.* a type of garden slug which leaves a slimy trail behind it.

kirimeru *n.* trouble, disturbance.

Toma e sola nau kirimeru vanira vera
Tom is always causing trouble with everyone in the village.

kisia (kisia moi) *adv.* 1. gradually, slowly. 2. easily, gently.

kisu *adj.* 1. blind. 2. sore or infected (of eye). See also **doroko**

kiu *v.* to expel flatus, break wind, fart.

kobiroro *n.* a type of land snail.

koburu *n.* wind from the north-west.

koea *v.* to say.

Sei koea vaha? Who said that?

koe doua *v.* to correct, say correctly.

Tina vaha nau to hilasavia i hamu koe doua vaniu If I say it incorrectly you must correct me.

koe marumu *v.* to complain.

Hira ra sola dona koe marumu hinia sitoa They're always complaining about the store.

See also **lepo sivohalaha**

koe talu *v.* to promise, vow.

Hia koe talu kova hia daka mai He promises that he will come.

koe tatea *v.* to confess, reveal (the truth).

A gare e koe tatea hia e belia bolo
The man confessed that he stole the pig.

koe vania *v.* to say (to), tell (to).

Sei e koe vaniho? Who told you that? Who said that to you?

koenahao *n.* one of the four major clans. See tribal and clan names

koerau *n.* a type of leaf chewed with betelnut. See also **kua**

koga *n.* a tree whose bark is used to make bags and women's skirts. See also **puha**

kogana *n.* a four-stringed shell money.

koilo *n.* a tree whose fruit is used to play **kidi**.

koiso *n.* a light blue and white bird.

koivo *n.* a type of land snail.

koko *n.* traditional drum. See also **hoho**

kokoba (kokosu) *n.* hermit crab. See also **mamu**

kokodui *n.* a reddish-brown ant.

kokolu *v.* to chat, engage in conversation.

Mai kokolu sangau Come and chat with me.

Mai kokolu oveu Come and talk with me.

kokomitsi *n.* a large house spider.

kokono *v.* to drown, to choke in the water (almost drowning).

Baka e kokono i tasi The child drowned in the ocean.

See also **lulumi**

kokonona *n.* 1. neck. 2. throat.

kokopa *n.* a type of edible greens.

kokopi *v.* to cover one's body.

Tahoa polo neni moho kokopi Take this piece of cloth so that you can cover yourself up.

kokopi(na) *n.* a cover for one's body.

Nau purasania kokopigu I forgot my covering.

kokorako *n.* a cock, rooster (domestic fowl). (cf. **kudo**)

kokosu *n.* See **kokoba**

kokou *n.* male infant or baby. See also **meomeo** (cf. **piroko**)

kokovena *n.* shoulder.

koku(a) *v.* to hide.

Toma e koku Tom is hiding.

Hira baka ra kokura niu The children hid the coconuts.

kolahe *n.* a type of lizard.

koleo *n.* a traditional women's dance.

kolia *v.* to lie down with, lie down together.

Kusi nia e kolira dalena That cat is lying down with its kittens.

Ruka dalena ki Misu rauka vaikoli
Misu's two children are lying down together.

kolo *n.* 1. water. 2. river.

Nau ngalao inu. Vaha vei, kolo horo
I want a drink. Is there any water?

Hira baka ra ba leleso i kolo The children went to bathe in the river.

koloha *adj.* watery.

kolohau *n.* bamboo water container.

kolona inu *n.* drinking water.

kolona makana *n.* tear (from the eye).

kolona niu *n.* green coconut, or the liquid from one.

kolotsiri *n.* parrot.

kolukolu *adj.* short.

koluna *n.* an egg.

konimauriha *adj.* active, energetic, lively.

konina¹ *n.* body.

Baka nia konina popono e sola bila
That child's whole body is hot.

konina² *pron.* (him, her) self.

Daki nia e ba i kolo konina That woman went to the river by herself.

konovia *v.* to swallow.

E biu a kokonona me eutu ka konovia vanga His throat is sore and he cannot swallow food.

kopa *n.* a stone edifice which encloses the bones of a dead man.

kopeta *n.* a half basket woven from coconut fronds, used to carry food, etc.

kopi *n.* stingray.

kopia *v.* to cover, put a cover or lid on.

kora *adj.* 1. empty (of liquid). 2. dry (of river).

Ba deia bilo. E kora Go and fill up the bilo. It's empty.

Kolo Bolavu e kora The Bolavu River is dry.

(cf. **koroveveha**)

korauna *n.* pus, matter produced in a sore or wound.

kore *adj.* angry, cross.

Para e kore vaniho rongona hoe o tahoa na isi Para is cross with you because you took his knife.

kori(a) *v.* to scrape or grate coconut.

koroha *adj.* empty (place).

Nau mai tsau vera me taiha ka tsikei i ai. E koroha vera I reached the village but no one was there. It was an empty village.

koroveveha *adj.* empty (of solids).

Abira nia e koro veveha. Taiha laka tsikai maleho i ai That basket is empty. There's not a thing in it.

See **kora**

koru *adj.* immature, unripe.

Hira vutsi neni ra koru These bananas are unripe.

korusuna (kosuna) *n.* heart.

koso *n.* cage, small pen or enclosure.

kosuna *n.* See **korusuna**

kotia *v.* to cut (as hair).

kotso *n.* mud. See also **gotso**

kova *conj.* that (always follows **koea**).

Hia koe kova hia daka mai He said that he will come.

kove *n.* a type of salt-water shellfish, mother-of-pearl.

kua *n.* a type of leaf chewed with betelnut. See also **koerau**

kuau *n.* a type of bird which feeds on nuts.

kubua *v.* to break (tool, leg, stick, etc.).

Hami baka tsatsangi mi nau kubua limagu We children were playing and I broke my arm.

See also **takubu, karoa**

kudia *v.* to break (rope, woven basket, etc.). See **ta kudi**

kudo *n.* hen.

kudu *v.* to leak (as a roof).

Langi e mai mana vale e kudu rongona potsa It's raining and the house is leaking because it has a hole in it.

kudukudu *v.* to drip, trickle.

kue *v.* to squeal (as a pig).

kui *n.* a type of lizard.

kuika *n.* a type of edible greens.

kuina *n.* penis.

kukia *v.* to cook in a pot.

kuko *n.* a traditional women's dance.

kuku *n.* pot, saucepan. See **kukia**

kukuana *n.* 1. grandfather. 2. grandchild.
3. grandmother. See also **kakave**

kukuni *adj.* wary, watchful.

**Nau kukuni a halaha niu rongona
loha lava mai** I'm wary of climbing
that coconut tree because there's a big
wind now.

kulana *n.* relative, relation.

**Nau kulagu ki Susana rongona hia e
dalena tsagigu** Susan is a relative of
mine because she is my uncle's child.

kulikuli *n.* flower growing on the ground (as
opposed to one growing on a tree or bush).
(cf. **sagana**)

kulina *n.* ear.

kuli pono *adj.* deaf, partly deaf, hard of
hearing.

Pita a kuli pono Peter is deaf.

kuma *n.* lake, pond, body of still water.

kumana *n.* the mid rib of a soft leaf such as
banana or **kai**. See also **kakaina**

kumara *n.* sweet potato.

kumitsi *n.* a type of edible fern.

kumutsu *v.* to sprout, germinate (of
coconut and betelnut).

kunokunona *n.* clitoris.

kuru *n.* owl.

kurua *v.* to tie, tie up. See also **pukua**,
soria, **rohia**

kurutetea *v.* to tie up a number of objects
together following a line (as fish strung out
on a line, or floor boards lashed together).

kusi *n.* cat.

kusu(a) *v.* 1. to send. 2. to give. 3. to
pass to, hand to.

Nanagu e kusu maia leta neni My
mother sent this letter.

**Tahoa buka neni mo kusua vania
Oliva karopo** Take this book and give
it to Oliva tomorrow.

De, kusua peleti vania Rosi Here, pass
this plate to Rose.

kusu bolà *v.* to give with no strings
attached and no payment involved.

kusubulua *v.* to return, give back.

Ka ngisa hoe doho kusubulua go isi
When are you going to return my
knife?

kusu titihila *v.* 1. to give an example. 2.
to describe.

kusuvisua *v.* to return, give back.

kuta *v.* to eat.

Mai mo kuta Come and eat.

See also **hania**

kutia *v.* to domesticate, tame.

Nau tahoa dalena kusi atsi mu kutia I
took a wild kitten and tamed it.

kutikuti *adj.* domestic, tame.

kutsona *n.* mole, wart.

kutsu *v.* 1. to predict. 2. to guess.

**Nau ta dodona mau kutsu i Jone
daka mai karopo** I don't know, but I
predict that John will come tomorrow.

**Hoe kutsu. Hoe o pada nau e visa
uvigu** You guess. How old do you
think I am?

kutu¹ *n.* cone-shaped basket.

kutu² *adj.* pregnant. See also **tiana**

kutuna *n.* stomach.

kuva (kuvalia) *v.* to share, divide up and
share out.

Nau kuvalia bolo. Nau palara baka I
shared out the pork and fed the
children.

Daki nia e vovoa moro. Hia e kuva
That woman is not selfish. She's
sharing.

kuvalia *v.* See **kuva**

L

laba *v.* to happen, occur.

Ngisa e laba? When did that happen?

laba mai *v.* to appear.

Hami horohoro mi hira laba mai We
were sitting down and they appeared.

labua (labusia) *v.* 1. to hurt, wound, injure.
2. to hit.

Gare seko e labua baka hinia isi The
bad man wounded the child with a
knife.

Nau labua mata hinia hai I hit the
snake with a stick.

See also **hadoo**, **sudua**

- labumatea** *v.* to kill.
- labusaviria** *v.* to carry (something) slung from the head. See also **saviria lovana**
- labusia** *v.* See **labua**
- labusia hinia kakauna** *v.* to measure by using a finger width.
Mavuru neni labu tolu This tobacco is three finger-widths wide.
- lagà** *v.* 1. to butcher (animal). 2. to operate on (person). See also **paria**
- lago** *v.* to cling, stick to. See also **kau**
- laha (lahale)** *n.* a small fish-net used for taking **mada**.
- lahale** *n.* See **laha**
- lahina** *n.* sister-in-law. See also **doma**
- laka**¹ *adv.* again.
Vaka e visu mai laka The ship came back again.
 See also **soha**
- laka**² *adj.* 1. more. 2. else.
Nau ngalao kesana laka I want some more.
Sei laka daka ba? Who else is going to go?
lakamoi *adv.* 1. also, too. 2. either.
Nau ngalao ba lakamoi I want to go too.
Nau taiha ngalao ba lakamoi I don't want to go either.
- lakana**¹ *n.* fat, solid grease of animals.
- lakana**² *n.* flesh of fruits. (cf. **vinisina**)
- lake** *n.* mother, mummy (used both in addressing and referring to her). See also **nanana**
- lakengo** *n.* cooked and softened taro or yam rolled in boiled coconut milk.
- lalaka** *adj.* everyone or every bit (without exception).
Hamu sui lalaka mu mai neni Every single one of you come here.
- lalala** *v.* to sing a wordless ditty.
- lalo** *adv.* inside.
Mai lalo neni Come inside here.
lalona *adv.* inside (of), within, in.
Simo lakamoi lalona vale Simo is inside the house too.
- lamoli** *n.* a tree whose bark is used to make loincloths.
- lamuna** *n.* root (of plant, tree, etc.).
- langalangau** *n.* a type of fern whose inner fibres can be used to stuff pillows, etc.
- langelangea** *v.* to shake (coconut, etc.) to see if there is liquid inside.
- langi** *n.* rain.
langirau *n.* heavy, continuous rain.
- lango** *n.* a fly.
- lao** *n.* generic name for spider.
- laolaona** *n.* spider's web, cobweb.
- lapia** *v.* to lap, lick with the tongue.
lapina *n.* tongue.
- lasi** *n.* one of four major tribal lines. See tribal and clan names
- lasoa** *v.* to castrate.
lasokoba *n.* any castrated animal.
- lati** *adj.* bold.
- latse** *n.* lime which is chewed with betelnut. See also **poke**
- laua** *v.* to grab, take hold of suddenly and forcefully.
- lava**¹ *adj.* 1. large, big. 2. important.
Valegu e sola lava My house is very large.
Moise hia gare lava na sasani Moses is an important man in education.
- lava**² *adv.* loudly.
Basia lepo hasahasa. Lepo lava Don't whisper. Speak loudly.
- lava tsavua**¹ *v.* to be overgrown.
Buruburu seko e lavatsavua kumara The sweet potato is overgrown with weeds.
- lava tsavua**² *v.* to be out-of-touch with custom or tradition (slang).
Nau vovo agosia katsa rongona Inau lavatsavua vaso I don't know how to make a **katsa** because I'm out of touch with tradition.
- lavo** *n.* mist. See also **rasu**
- lavu** *n.* custom.
E dou hita muria da lavu We should follow our custom.
- lehai** *n.* storm.
- lekona** *n.* locally-grown tobacco. See also **mavuru**
- lela** *v.* to stroll, walk leisurely, walk for pleasure, go for a walk.

- lele**¹ *n.* traditional chanting music.
- lele**² *v.* to sing traditional chanting music.
- leleso** *v.* See **leso**
- lepo**¹ *n.* word.
Nau purasania avona lepo I forget a lot of words.
- lepo**² *v.* to talk, speak.
Basia matahuniu. Lepo vaniu Don't be afraid of me. Talk to me.
lepo hasahasa *v.* to whisper, talk softly.
lepolepo *n.* a meeting.
lepona *n.* language.
Lepona veragu a Igilis My home language is English.
Nau sola ngalao sasania leponi hamu I really want to learn your language.
lepo seko *v.* to swear at.
Basia lepo seko vanira baka Don't swear at the children.
 See also **asu**
lepo sivohalaha *v.* to complain.
Hira lepo sivohalaha hinia tarake rongona taiha mai They're complaining about the truck because it hasn't come.
 See also **koe marumu**
lepo susuliha *v.* 1. to demand. 2. to scold, reprimand.
Nau lepo susuliha vaniho hoe mai karopo I demand that you come tomorrow.
Oliva e lepo susuliha vania baka bulebuleha Oliva scolded the naughty child.
lepo tsatsangi *v.* to joke.
lepo utusia *v.* to talk against, oppose.
Hia lepo utusia hinia na taulahi dalena daki He opposed the marriage of his daughter.
 See also **tui utusia**
- leso (leleso)** *v.* to bathe, take a bath, have a bath.
Vaha vei, hoe leso vaso Have you bathed already?
lesovia *v.* to bathe someone else, give a bath to.
Hia lesovia kasina kikiki He bathed his little brother.
- leve** *n.* type of freshwater snail. See also **bokua, doe, tsugu**
- lia** *v.* to become, turn into.
Pita daka sasani sangavulu tsehe a uvi mimuri ka lia dokita Peter will go to school for fifteen years and then become a doctor.

- ligi** *n.* a type of tree.
- lihia** *adv.* away (from), out (of).
Ba lihi Get out. Go away.
Taho lihia buka nia Take that book away.
- lihina** *adv.* close to, near, beside, by.
Nau horo lihina hai I'm sitting near the tree.
 See also **haravia**
- lihohioa** *v.* to hang by the neck.
- lilili a kolo** *n.* bank of river.
- limana** *n.* 1. hand. 2. arm. 3. front paw of an animal. 4. front leg of an animal.
- linge** *n.* a song.
- linge(a)** *v.* to sing.
- lingisia** *v.* to overtake.
Hami volavolau mi nau lingisia Bobi We were running and I overtook Bob.
- lisana** *n.* lice eggs, nits.
- litolitona** *n.* mucus in throat or lungs, phlegm.
- liu** *v.* to leave from, depart from (as a starting point).
Hoe o liu mai i vei? Nau liu kolo tabu Where did you leave from? I left from Kolotabu.
- liusia** *conj.* than (indicates comparison).
Nau katsi liusia ki Maria I'm taller than Maria.
- liva** *n.* generic name for centipede.
- livona** *n.* tooth.
- loana** *v.* 1. to like, love. 2. to want, desire.
Nau sola loamu I really like you.
Nau loana inuvila kolo I want to drink some water.
 See also **ngalao, ngaoa**
- lobi** *n.* the act of weeding (a garden).
lobia *v.* to weed (a garden).
I hira lobia uta They are weeding the garden.
- loha (lohaloha)** *n.* wind, strong breeze. (cf. **bisibisi, harahara**)
- lololo** *n.* dirt, rubbish.
- lolongana** *n.* morning (up until about 10 o'clock). See also **roporopo**
- lolongana bongibongi** *n.* very early morning, dawn.

longa *adv.* north.

losi *n.* a round basket woven from coconut fronds.

losia *v.* to squeeze or wring out any liquid.

Nau vulia pologu me sui mi nau losia
I washed my clothes and then wrung them out.

Nau losia niu I'm 'milking' the coconut.

lotso *adj.* hoarse (dry throat, grating and harsh sound).

Hia lingelingē mana kokonona e lotso
He sang and sang and his voice is hoarse.

lotu *n.* prayer; *v.*, to pray. See also **nonginongi**

lovana *n.* head. See also **uluna**

lovo (lovolovo) *v.* to fly.

lovou *n.* traditional spoon made from a coconut shell.

lua *v.* 1. to let, allow. 2. to leave.

Nau lua dalegu ka taulahi I'm letting my child get married.

Jou e lua na kei i vale Joe left his bag at the house.

Ke Maria e lua atina Maria left her husband.

lua bolà *v.* 1. to disregard, pay no attention to. 2. to abandon.

Baka nia e sola ngara mi hira lua bolà
That child is really crying but they're not paying any attention to him.

Gare seko e lua bolà dalena i tsukuna
The bad man abandoned his child in the bush.

lua lihia *v.* to leave out, omit.

luage *v.* to subside (as a river or the sea after a flood or storm).

Nau u olo talihi kolo tahuna e luage I waded across the river when it had subsided.

lualua *n.* ocean wave.

lugulugu *adj.* loose, slack, not tight.

luhaluha *adj.* loose, slack, not tight.

luhunia *v.* to carry on the back.

Hoe ho luhunia mo luluhu Carry your backpack (on your back).

luluhu *n.* backpack (traditional).

luluhu bukena *v.* to carry on the back in a backpack.

lulumi *v.* 1. to drown. 2. to sink under the water. See also **kokono**

lumia *v.* to immerse, dip into water, put into water.

Ba mo lumia kai i kolo moho vulia Go and put the greens in water so that you can wash them.

Hia lumira dalena kusi i kolo mara mate He immersed the kittens in the water and they died.

(cf. **potsia, vatavia**)

lumulumu *n.* moss.

lupa *n.* elephantiasis.

lusu¹ *n.* duty, obligation.

Hia purasania na lusu hia. Hia vovo reitutuhua dalena He's forgetting his duty and not looking after his child.

lusu² *n.* row, line (in a garden).

Visa lusuna kumara i uta? How many rows of sweet potato are in the garden?

See also **taletale**

lusua *v.* to lay down sticks to mark rows in the garden.

lutia *v.* to refuse to give permission.

luvà *v.* to carry a small child in a cloth hung from the neck and passed across the chest and back.

luva(na) *n.* cloth used to carry a baby in a sling.

luvu *v.* to overturn, capsize (as a canoe).

Tasi e sola lava mana haioko e luvu
The sea was really big and the canoe capsized.

M

mabulu *v.* to smell (bad), stink.

Kau e mate me ratsa me mabulu The dog was dead and decomposing and it stank.

(cf. **sihini(a)**)

mada¹ *adj.* ripe (especially fruit). See also **hanoha**

mada² *n.* a very small fish which swims up the rivers from the sea at the time of the new moon.

madanga *v.* to glow.

Kebe e sola madanga dou The fire is really glowing.

madana kebe *n.* embers, coals from a fire.

madoa *adj.* right (direction).

madodo *adj.* capable (of people). See also **ngingili, patiti**

mahe *adj.* 1. happy, glad. 2. content.

mahomahona *n.* breath.

Hia taiha hitsia livona mana mahomahona sihini seko He didn't clean his teeth and his breath smells bad.

mahuli *adj.* willing, not lazy.

mai¹ *conj.* and (used only to link names of persons).

Bobo mai Susana rauka horo i ai Bob and Susan live there.

mai² *v.* to come.

Jone gesa mai John just came.

maili *adv.* left (direction).

Muria sala moho pilo na maili Follow the road and turn to the left.

See also **mauli**

maina *n.* newcomer, person from a different place who comes to settle in an area.

makala *v.* to be open and bleeding (as a wound).

makana *n.* 1. eye. 2. face.

Pasapasa sahe makagu There is dust in my eye.

E oka solahana vaso nau taiha berenia makamu It has been a really long time since I saw your face.

maka ere *adj.* cross-eyed, bleary-eyed.

maka kurua *v.* to wink at.

maka lehe *adj.* cross-eyed.

makana tae *n.* anus.

makuru *v.* to sleep.

Nau pada hoe kabuli. Hoe ba makuru I think you're tired. Go to sleep.

Hia makuru vata He's still asleep. He's still sleeping.

malahai *n.* brave man, warrior.

malahai *adj.* brave.

malamala¹ *n.* a type of tree.

malamala² *adj.* light (in weight).

malavu *n.* namesake.

Nau go malavu i Hari Harry is my namesake.

male *adj.* clean.

Nau vulia peleti me male vaso I washed the plate; it's already clean.

See also **hele, sere**

maleho *n.* something.

maleho bola *adj.* unimportant.

Laka pada hado. Hia nia malehò bola Don't think about money. It's not important.

See **bola**²

maleho hanihaniania *adj.* edible. See **hani, hania**

maleho mamauri *n.* living thing.

malehona inu *n.* something to drink, beverage. See **inu**

malehona kuta *n.* something to eat. See **kuta**

malehona mate *adj.* dangerous, risky. See **mate**¹

malehona tsatsangi *n.* a game, toy. See **tsatsangi**

malehona tsolo *adj.* funny.

Tahuna nau lepo hira baka ra pada e malehona tsolo When I talk the children think it's funny.

See **tsolo**

malimali *adj.* sour. (cf. **raparapa, vavai**)

malopo¹ *adj.* flat, deflated (as a tyre).

A bolo e taiha ngatsi e malopo The ball isn't hard; it's flat.

malopo² *adj.* soft and lightweight, having no liquid left (as the soft inner **vara** of a coconut).

malu *v.* to fade, wither.

Aso e rangia rau me malu The sun burned the leaf and it had withered.

maluku *adj.* 1. physically weak. 2. soft and tender (as cooked meat, fruit, a person's skin).

malutsi *adj.* soft (to the touch).

mamahela *v.* to enjoy, feel happy.

Hira baka ra mamahela rongona Kirisimasi The children are enjoying themselves because it's Christmas.

mamala *adj.* itchy.

Nau tuagu e sola ba mamala My leg is very itchy.

mamangona *n.* chest.

Mamangogu e sola biu rongona nau vuvu pipi tahu My chest really hurts because I've been coughing all the time.

mamaole *adj.* naked, bare.

mamarasa *n.* sand, beach sand.

mamare *v.* to write.

Nau doto ba mamare kesana leta I am going to write some letters.

See also *marea*

mamatsa *adj.* to dry.

Nau tsaua pologu na aso me mamatsa I hung my clothes in the sun and they're dry.

mamava *adj.* See *mava*

mamavatana *n.* weight. See *mava*

mamu *n.* 1. any bait for fishing. 2. hermit crab. See also *kokoba*

mana¹ *conj.* 1. and, plus (used to join names of things). 2. but.

Nau karisia kumara mana kake I'm peeling sweet potato and taro.

Nau loana ba i tsukuna mana langi mai I wanted to go to the bush but it's raining.

mana² *v.* to heal.

Nau masahe mi Koti manau mudou I was sick but Koti healed me and I'm o.k. now.

manahana *v.* 1. to be able. 2. to succeed. See also *tangomana*

manesere *n.* white person, European.

mangalava *v.* to brag, boast. See also *votsa*

mangamanga *n.* gap, opening (between two things).

Nia mangamanga vatalena ruka hai There is a gap between the two trees.

mangana¹ *n.* 1. mouth. 2. opening (mouth) of tin, drum, *bilo*, bottle, etc.

mangana² *n.* voice.

mangasala *adj.* clear, uncluttered.

Hira gare ra kalano hai me puka mana uta e mangasala tahu neni The men cut the tree and the garden space is clear now.

See also *masalanga*

mango *v.* to rest, relax, take a break.

manivo *n.* wasp.

manu *n.* generic name for bird.

Manukiki *prop. n.* one of the four major tribal lines. See tribal and clan names

manutsau *n.* bat, flying fox (generic).

maomao *v.* to yawn.

marabu *adj.* 1. refreshed (as after sleeping or bathing). 2. looking fresh, healthy, revived.

Nau vatsangi konigu e marabu My body feels refreshed.

Kulikuli ra marabu dou pipi lolongana The flowers look fresh every morning.

maraho *n.* cockatoo.

marao *adj.* green.

marara¹ *n.* small hole.

Isuna ki Manga e marara Manga's nose has a hole in it.

Sei agosia marara na belabela? Who made a hole in the table?

marara² *n.* daylight.

mare *n.* a type of fresh water snail.

marea *v.* 1. to write. 2. to draw.

Nau marea asagu na vatu I'm writing my name on the stone.

Hira baka ra marea nununa vaka The children are drawing a picture of a ship.

See also *mamare*

mare asa *v.* to enroll, enlist, sign up.

marimari *v.* to have an orgasm, experience sexual pleasure.

marumu (marumarumu) *adj.* little, small.

Hamu baka marumarumu mu ba taho maia vatu You small children, bring some stones.

See also *kikiki*, *pepetsi*

masahe *adj.* sick, ill; *n.*, sickness, illness, disease.

Nau masahe tolu a dani I've been sick for three days.

Masahe sava tsauliho hoe? What kind of sickness do you have?

See also *otse*

masahena bolo (bolo) *n.* epilepsy.

masalanga *adj.* clear, uncluttered. See also *mangasala*

masangana *n.* branch or fork of a road, river or tree.

masohata *n.* mid to late morning.

masu *adv.* full, satisfied (after eating).

Nau hania vati a kumara mu masu dou I ate four sweet potatoes and I feel full now.

masuhu *v.* to be jealous, envious.

Bela masuhu vania Edi rongona tama mua vale lava Bela is jealous of Eddie because he has a big house.

matabala *n.* four-stringed shell money.

matahu *adj.* frightened, scared, afraid.

Hia sola dona matahu pipi tahu He is always scared.

matahunua *v.* to fear, be afraid of.

Laka matahunui. Nau eutu to labuho
Don't be afraid of me. I won't hurt you.

(cf. **meua**)

mata, muata *n.* generic name for snake.

matau *n.* stone axe. See also **hila, kilekile, rarati**

mate *v.* to die; *adj.*, dead.

Tamana ke Anna e mate na wiki e sui
Anna's father died last week.

Kebe e mate The fire is dead.

Hai nia e mate That tree is dead.

Atina ki Teri e mate oka vaso Terry's husband has been dead for a long time.

matea *v.* 1. to extinguish, put out (fire).
2. to turn off, shut off.

Nau matea kebe rongona sola e pungu I put out the fire because there was a lot of smoke.

Hoe o matea kolo Turn off the water.

mateluvu *v.* to faint, lose consciousness, to be unconscious.

Hai e hadoa ki Kuva me mateluvu
The tree hit Kuva and she's unconscious.

matena *n.* cost, price, worth, value.

Visa matena polo nia? What does that cloth cost? What is the price of that cloth? How much is that cloth?

matenga *v.* to meet the cost, pay for (something). (cf. **volia**)

matsamatsa *adj.* smooth, slippery (but not wet).

Nau tapoa hulina ki Oliva me sola matsamatsa I touched Oliva's skin and it's really smooth.

matsapa *n.* 1. door. 2. doorway, entrance.

Bobo agosia matsapana vale Bob made a door for the house.

Basia horo i matsapa Don't sit down in the doorway.

mauli *adj.* left (direction). See also **maili**

maumauri hinia *v.* to be dependent upon, contingent upon.

Nau maumauri hinia soba kumara.

Tina taiha kumara mi nau to mate
I'm dependent upon sweet potato. If there were no sweet potato, I would die.

mauri *n.* life, existence; *v.*, to exist, live; *adj.*, alive, living.

Soa nia mai neni hinia sasania

maurida He came here to study our life(style).

Hira niu eutu ra mauri lgilan Coconut trees could not live in England.

Nanagu e mauri vata My mother is still living.

mauri dou *adj.* healthy, in good shape.

maurisia *v.* 1. to develop, improve. 2. to help grow, make grow.

Hami mi tovoa maurisia

mamaurimami maka dou We're trying to improve our lives and make them better.

Go kumara e haravia mate mi nau maurisia me mauri dou My sweet potato was almost dead but I helped it to grow and it's healthy now.

mauvo *n.* generic name for eel.

mava (mamava) *adj.* heavy.

mavi *n.* a skin condition, 'white spot'.

mavo *adj.* healed (as a wound).

Nau voragu e mavo vaso My cut is healed already.

mavuru *n.* tobacco. See also **lekona**

mavuru vaka *n.* tobacco which is commercially processed rather than locally grown.

me *conj.* 1. and. 2. but (used for 3sg).

melu *adj.* sad; *n.*, sadness, sorrow.

Hia sola melu hinia nanana e mate
He's very sad because his mother died.

meomeo *n.* infant or baby of either sex. See also **kokou, piroko**

meri *n.* 1. maggot. 2. germs, bacteria.

Meri lia lango A maggot becomes a fly.

Hoe ho vulia limamu, mi muri hoe kuta rongona e avo meri limamu
Wash your hands before you eat because there are a lot of germs on your hands.

merina *n.* semen.

metsua *adj.* sweet. See also **mitsua**

meua *v.* to frighten, scare.

Hia meua baka nia hinia mata He frightened that child with a snake. (cf. **matahunua**)

mi *conj.* 1. and. 2. but (used to join two

clauses with different subjects - for persons, not things).

Nau ba ago mi hia taiha mai I went to work but he didn't come.

See **mana**¹

midina *n.* midrib of a coconut, betelnut or sago palm leaf. See also **pipina**

mike *n.* caterpillar.

mila *adj.* yellow.

mimi *v.* to urinate.

mimina *n.* 1. urine. 2. bladder.

Mimina gare masahe sola sihini seko
The urine of a sick person smells bad.

Hira baka ra uvia mimina bolo mara tsatsangi hinia The children blew up the pig's bladder, and played with it.

mimisia *v.* to urinate on.

Nau belà baka neni me mimisiu I was holding this child and he urinated on me.

mimuri *adv.* then, next, afterward(s), later.

Nau doto ba i Kolotabu mimuri to ba i Haimarao I'm going to Kolotabu and then to Haimarao.

mitsimitsina *n.* the very tip, top or end (of something).

mitsua *adj.* sweet. See also **metsua**

mo¹ *poss. adj.* your (sg).

Mo kusi vei? Where is your cat?

mo² *conj.* 1. and. 2. but (used for 2sg).

Hoe ba i kolo mo taiha leleso You went to the river but did not bathe.

mode *adj.* hungry or craving for fresh meat or fish.

modu *adj.* blunt, dull.

Nau doto tsavà go isi rongona e sola modu I'm going to sharpen my knife because it's really dull.

moi¹ *adv.* too, also.

Tina hoe loana ba e dou. Tina taiha e dou moi If you want to go it's o.k. and if you don't, that's o.k. too.

moi² *adv.* only.

Haruka sei muka mai? Hoe moi?
Who did you come with? Only you?

See also **soba**

moko *adj.* dumb, unable to speak.

moli *n.* orange.

molo *n.* a giant.

momoru *n.* island.

monana *n.* liquid grease, fat (of meat, coconut, etc.).

mono *v.* to lie down.

Ba mono avuli Go and lie down on the bed.

Hia e ba mono i vale He went and lay down in the house.

See also **eno**

mono ulusivo *v.* to lie face downward.

monoa *v.* to lay (something) down.

Hoe ho monoa hai. Asa daka puka ma ka hadoho Lay that stick down. It is going to fall down and bang you.

moro *adj.* selfish.

mu *conj.* 1. and. 2. but (used for 1sg).

muamuana *n.* ancestor.

mudo *n.* 1. a leper. 2. leprosy.

Soa nia a gare mudo He is a leper.

Ta hu sava mudo e tsauliho? When did you contract (get) leprosy?

mui *adj.* quiet, silent.

Nau koe vanira baka ra mui I told the children to be quiet.

muimui *adv.* quietly.

Hamu baka mu ago muimui You children work quietly.

mumuleha *adj.* queasy (as stomach), nauseous.

muria *v.* 1. to follow. 2. to accompany, go with.

Nau muria sala vaolu I followed the new road.

Toma ba vaso mi nau to muria Tom has already gone and I will follow him.

Vaha vei, hoe ngaloo muriu? Do you want to accompany me?

uriaso *n.* a purple flower which fades as the sun sets.

murina *adv.* 1. behind, in back (part) of. 2. after.

Hia tui murina hai He's standing behind the tree.

Hoe mai murina Bobi You came after Bob.

Hia horo murina tarake He's sitting in the back of the truck.

muringana *adv.* after.

Muringana kuta hoe ho ba palara bolo After you eat, go and feed the pigs.

musu *n.* cockroach.

mutamuta *v.* to vomit, throw up.

mutse *n.* twins.

Rosa e tamanina ruka baka mutse
Rosa has twins.

Ruka baka nia rauka mutse Those two children are twins.

mutsua *v.* 1. to kiss. 2. to suck (on).

Hia e mutsua baka kikiki He kissed the little child.

Laka mutsua mangana bilo Don't suck on the mouth of the water container.

See also **domia**

N

na¹ *interj.* really! indeed! you don't say!

na² *poss. adj.* 1. his. 2. her.

na³ *suffix* added to *adj.* to form *pron.* e.g.
gola 'raw', **golana** 'raw one'.

na⁴ *prep.* in, at, on, from, of.

Nau ago na aso I'm working in the sun.

Hia horo na sitoa He's at the store.

Talua na belabela Put it on the table.

Jone e gesa visu mai na uta John just came back from the garden.

Vulana February e ruka nina vula na uvi The month of February is the second month of the year.

See also **i**²

naba *adj.* wide, broad. See also **dama**

nabatana *n.* width, breadth.

naguna *n.* dirt, filth (when it is ingrained or stuck to something).

nahalahala *n.* See **halahala**

naho *adv.* first, in front.

Hoe ba naho. **Nau doto muriho** You go first. I'll follow you.

nahona *adv.* in front of, before.

Ki Oliva, mai. Tui nahona ki Susana
Oliva, come. Stand in front of Susana.

See also **arona**

nanahona *n.* 1. first one. 2. firstborn.

nainai *adj.* shiny.

Soa nia lovana lati e nainai His bald head is shiny.

naki *n.* a wild pandanus tree.

nakili *v.* See **kili**²

namo *adj.* deep (as in hole or water). See also **gou**

namo rodo *n.* deep sea, middle of the ocean.

nanali *v.* to masturbate.

nana(na) *n.* mother, mummy (applies also to aunts, and is used both in addressing and referring to one). See also **lakena**

ngangatia *v.* to stare at.

Hira baka ra ngangatia manesere The children are staring at the white man.

nata *adj.* flat (land).

Pitapita neni e nata dou. **Nau doto agosia go uta neni** This ground is good and flat. I'm going to make my garden here.

nau *pron.* I.

nau(a) *v.* 1. to do. 2. to make, cause.

Sava hoe naua tahuneni? What are you doing now?

Sava se naua tuamu e tsitsi vaha?
What made your leg red like that?

nau lavà *v.* to enlarge, make bigger.

nau pukà *v.* to drop. See also **pukalia**

naulavi *n.* evening.

nauna *n.* 1. place. 2. part, piece.

Nauna leleso i longa The place to bathe is north.

Neni tsikai nauna bereti Here's a piece of bread.

See also **salana, busuna, tabana**

navunavu *n.* prayer; *v.* to pray.

Soa nia sasaniami nonginongi He taught us a prayer.

Mai, hita ba nonginongi Come on, let us all go and pray.

See also **lotu**

neni¹ *pron.* this.

Kusi neni e lava This cat is big.

Neni a kusi This is a cat.

neni² *adv.* here.

Mai neni Come here.

Kusi neni The cat is here.

nere *v.* to flow.

Langi mai mana kolo e tuturiha nere tsapa mai It rained and the river has started to flow southward.

See also **nusu**

ni *prep.* of, from, belonging to (used for plural).

Hia sola dona lepo ni verada He really knows the language of our area (all of us).

nia¹ *adv.* there.

Jou vei? Hia nia Where's Joe? He's there.

See also **i ai**

nia² *adj., pron.* that.

Kau nia e sola garo That dog is very skinny.

Nia a kau That is a dog.

nikuna *n.* nest (of a bird, etc.).

niu *n.* coconut.

niu bau *n.* dry coconut (for grating).

niu kidi *n.* copra.

niveha *n.* mildew.

nokia *v.* to ask for, request.

Nau nokia ke Lima a kake I asked Lima for a taro.

See also **dolavia**

nonokea *n.* a type of small brownish or black ant.

novo *adj.* surprised.

Hia daka novo tahuna ka berenia vale vaolu He will be surprised when he sees the new house.

novotia *v.* 1. to surprise, amaze. 2. to come upon suddenly or take unawares.

nununa *n.* 1. shadow. 2. image, picture.

Hia matahunina nununa konina He is afraid of his own shadow.

Hia marea nununa hai He's drawing a picture of a tree.

nusu *v.* to flow (especially the sea).

Hami leleso i kuma mana tasi e nusu longa mai We were bathing in the lake and the sea flowed northward into it.

See also **nere**

ngai *adj.* frail, puny.

ngaloo *v.* 1. to like, love. 2. to want, desire.

Nau sola ngaloo baka nia I really like that child.

Nau ngaloo ba i Honiara I want to go to Honiara.

See also **loana, ngaoa**

ngangà *v.* to deny.

Nau pada i Jone belia go kei mi hia sola ngangà I think John stole my bag but he denies it.

ngangaru *n.* that which remains in the shell of a coconut after it has been grated.

ngangauvia *v.* 1. to reach out for. 2. to stretch for.

Nau ngangauvia Kokou me sove I reached out for the baby boy but he refused to come to me.

Nau ngangauvia pepa tohu mu taiha tsaulia I stretched for the paper on top but I couldn't reach it.

ngangavina *v.* 1. to cherish, hold dear. 2. to covet.

Nau ngangavina dalegu I cherish my child.

Soa nia e sola ngangavina i atina gare nia He really covets that man's wife.

ngaoa *v.* 1. to like, love. 2. to want, desire. See also **loana, ngaloo**

ngara *v.* to cry, weep.

Rongona sava hoe o ngara? Why are you crying?

See also **ora, tangi**

ngarasiasia *v.* to cry for.

Hia ngarasiasia nanana He's crying for his mother.

ngarungaruha *adv.* nasal(ly).

Daki nia lepo ngarungaruha That woman speaks in a nasal tone.

Isugu e pono mu lepo ngarungaruha My nose is blocked and I'm talking nasally (through my nose).

ngatà *v.* to chew.

Nau ngatà a haviha I'm chewing an apple.

Hoe o ngata doua vanga mi muri hoe konovia Chew your food well and then swallow it.

See also **tsakua**

ngatsi *adj.* 1. strong (not persons). 2. solid, hard. 3. secured firmly.

Hai neni e sola e ngatsi This wood (tree) is very strong.

Hola tahuna e kidi dou me sola ngatsi Pudding when it's well done is hard.

Buruburu neni e sola ngatsi. Nau eutu to vutia This grass is really well-rooted. I can't pull it out.

(cf. **susuliha**)

ngatsiasia *adv.* tightly.

Hia velesingatsiasia limana nanana He held his mother's hand tightly.

Nau kuru ngatsiasia hai I tied the sticks up firmly.

See also **ngiringiria**

ngelea *v.* to bet, dare.

Nau ngelea i Lore eutu ka halavia niu kati I bet Lore that he couldn't climb the tall coconut.

Nau ngeleho I dare you.

ngeuna *n.* a small bit of food, morsel.

Palà meomeo hinia ngeuna uvi Feed the baby with a small bit of yam.
Give the baby a morsel of yam.

See also **tsomena**

ngi *n.* mosquito.

ngilau *n.* 1. necklace. 2. wreath. 3. garland.

Hira baka ra agosia ngilau hinia kulikuli The children made a wreath of flowers. The children made a garland.

ngingili *adj.* 1. capable, competent, having sufficient ability. 2. energetic. See also **madodo**, **patiti**

ngiringiria *adv.* tightly.

Hia velesi ngiringiriu He held me tightly. He squeezed me.

Kuru ngiringiria luluhu nia Tie that backpack tightly.

See also **ngatsia**

ngisa *adv.* when? what time?

Ngisa laba? When did that happen?

Ka ngisa hoe doho ba i Merika?
When will you go to America?

See also **tahu sava**

ngitia *v.* to break food (to divide it or share it).

Nau ngitia kumara mu palara baka I broke up the sweet potato and fed the children.

Ngitia kake lava nia mi nau go ngeuna Break up that big taro and I'll have a little bit.

ngitsuna *n.* lip(s).

ngoe *n.* 1. chin. 2. jaw.

Baka puka me sudua ngoena The child fell down and banged his chin.

ngolangolana *n.* beard. See also **humina**

ngongorana *n.* cheek(s).

ngora *v.* to snore.

ngungu lu *v.* See **nguru**

nguru *v.* 1. to grunt. 2. to growl.

Bolo e vitolo me nguru The pig is hungry and he's grunting.

Kau e kore me nguru The dog is angry and he's growling.

ngurua (ngurusia, ngungu lu) *v.* to hum (a song), sing with closed lips.

ngurusia *v.* See **nguru**

ngutu *n.* 1. louse. 2. flea.

Baka nia tamanina avona ngutu ivuna That child has a lot of lice in his hair.

Go kusi taiha tamanina ngutu My cat doesn't have fleas.

ngutunitano *n.* bedbug.

O

o *v.* predicate marker for 2sg in present or past tense.

Hoe o ba i vei bongi? Where did you go yesterday?

Hoe oba i vei tahu neni? Where are you going now?

oa¹ *interj.* anyone home?

Oa? Hoe sei vale? Anyone home?
Who's in the house.

oa² *n.* a black bird with white crest which fishes in the rivers.

obo *v.* to be in flood, overflow the banks (river).

Langi mai bongi mana kolo e obo tahuneni It rained yesterday and the river is flooding now.

Tahuna kolo obo e sekolia go uta
When the river overflowed its banks it ruined my garden.

odà *v.* to eat raw food.

Nau dona oda kumara I can eat raw sweet potato.

Hira kau ra oda bolo Dogs eat raw pork.

odaoda *v.* to chew betelnut by itself. (cf. **dami**)

oka *adv.* a long time.

Nau visumai oka vaso I came back a long time ago.

Nau pada daka oka moto visu mai I think it will be a long time before I come back.

okuoku *adj.* cloudy, overcast.

Aso taiha rangirangi dani. E okuoku
The sun isn't strong today. It's overcast.

oli *v.* to go and collect food from the garden.

olia *v.* to change.

Pitu vatsikai. Nau to ba olia pologu
Wait a minute. I'm going to go and
change my clothes.

Nau go mauri e olioli pipi dani My life
is changing every day.

olo v. to wade in the water.

Hira baka ra olo i mangana kolo The
children are wading at the mouth of
the river.

olo taliu kolo v. to wade through and
cross (a river).

Tahuna nau loana ba i kolo tabu mi
nau olo taliu ruka kolo When I
want to go to Kolotabu I have to
cross two rivers.

olo(a) v. 1. to melt, change from a solid to
a liquid. 2. absorb moisture in the air (as
salt). See **olia**

omo n. a type of snake.

one adv. south. See also **tsapa**

one sere n. beach.

onioni adj. ready.

Nau onioni to ba I'm ready to go.

onionia v. to get ready, prepare.

Nau onionira pologu to ba i Honiara
I'm getting my clothes ready to go to
town.

See also **vangaraua**

ono adj. six.

ononina adj. sixth.

ono sangavulu adj. sixty.

ora v. to cry.

Baka nia ora rongona kasina tahoa
polona That child is crying because
his sister took his clothes.

See also **ngara, tangi**

ori v. to be noisy, to make a noise.

Hira baka ra sola ori The children are
really noisy.

orisia v. to disturb, bother or distract by
making noise.

Basia orisiu. Nau ngalooa makkum
Don't disturb me. I want to sleep.

oso-oso v. 1. to bribe. 2. to flatter, butter
up, try to please for a selfish reason, talk
into.

Bili e oso-osoa Bobi hinia seleni Billy
bribed Bob with money.

Hia oso-osou to pala vanga He talked
me into feeding him.

Kuva e oso-osoa Bobi ka atsia
valena. Hia koea Bobi e sola dona
atsi vale Kuva flattered Bob and
persuaded him to build his house.

otse adj. sick, ill. See also **masahe**

ovana n. opening, hole.

ovaova adj. to open.

Kuki nia e ovaova. Talua vovongona
That pot is open. Put the lid on.

ovea¹ prep. with.

Nau doto ba horo overa daki I'm
going to go and sit with the women.

ovea² v. to help.

Ba ovea Bobi. Hia sola ago Go and
help Bob. He's really working hard.

See also **sangà**

ovia v. to sit on and hatch.

Hira kudo ra ovira kolura The hens are
hatching the eggs.

See also **karabosa**

ovo n. argument, row, quarrel.

Ruka gare rauka ovo The two men are
having a row, argument.

ovo ovea v. to quarrel with, have an
argument with.

Ke Maria ngalooa ovo oveu rongona
hia koea nau belia na bua Maria
wants to quarrel with me because she
says I stole her betelnut.

ovona kolo n. river bed.

P

paboa v. to add onto, increase, multiply.

Kolo e taiha avo lalona kuki mi nau
paboa There was not a lot of water in
the pot so I increased it.

pada v. to think.

Nau pada hia daka mai karopo I think
he'll come tomorrow.

padà v. to think about, think of, worry
about.

Basia padau. Nau dou soba Don't
worry about me. I'm o.k.

padahilà v. to understand clearly.

Vaha vei hamu baka? Hamu
padahila sava nau koea? Do you
understand what I'm saying, children?

padakonina adj. self-centred,
thoughtless, inconsiderate.

padalavà v. 1. to feel concern. 2. to
respect.

Hia sola padalavà dalena rongona e
masahe He is very concerned about
his child because she's sick.

Nau sola padalavà tamagu rongona
hia gare sola dou vanira vausa I

really respect my father because he is kind to everyone.

padangaloa (padangaoa) v. to desire, want, wish (for).

Nau sola padangaloa langi ka sui I really want the rain to stop. I wish it would stop raining.

padasahatà v. to consider, think about.

Nau taiha padasahata to ba i Honiara. Nau eutu to ba I'm not even considering going to Honiara. I cannot go.

padasavia v. 1. to regret, think about and fret over. 2. to distrust.

Nau padasaviho hoe eutu hoe agosidoua mo ago I don't trust you to do your work well.

pada soba v. to think but not to be sure, to be not quite certain about something.

pada solahana v. to think seriously about (something).

pada utunia v. 1. to think something is true. 2. to hope (that something is the way you wish it to be).

Nau padautunia vaka daka mai I think it's true that the ship will come.

Nau padautunia hoe horo dou tahuneni I hope that you're well now. I think you are.

padavasà v. to think the same, have the same idea.

Nau padavasà lakamoi maleho Bili e koea I think the same thing that Billy said.

Bobì e padavasa lakamoi si nau Bob and I are thinking the same thing.

padavisua v. to think back, remember, recall.

Nau padavisua tahuna hami horo Talise I remember when we lived in Talise.

Nau gesa padavisua tahuna nau ba i Bubukolo I was just thinking back to the time I went to Bubukolo.

padavisu vera adj. homesick.

pagea (pagetia) v. to peel (especially fruit like bananas and oranges).

pagetia v. See **pagea**

paguru adj. fat.

pahu v. to bark (as a dog).

Hira kau ra pahu na bongi popono The dogs were barking all night.

pai n. a type of tree used to make canoes.

pakapaka n. pl. flat stones laid out around a house, etc. to look like a patio. See also **papakali, tsukatsuka**

paku adj. thick.

Hulina hai neni e sola paku The bark of this tree is very thick.

Nau ngaloa hola neni rongona e paku I want this pudding because it's thick.

palà v. 1. to feed. 2. to supply to, provide for.

Ke Lili ba palara bolo Lili went to feed the pigs.

Nau ngaloa mavuru mi hia palau I wanted tobacco and he supplied some to me.

palahalaha adv. above, on top.

Toma na tamani e palahalaha Tom is very wealthy (above everyone else).

palasivo adv. beneath.

Vakalovolovo e lovo palahalaha manu e lovo palasivo The plane is flying above and the bird is below it.

palea v. to paint with lime.

Hia palea makana He's painting his face with lime.

palepale n. See **papale**

pana n. an edible root crop, similar to English potato.

panà v. to fill in and cover with earth.

Hamu baka basia heli gilu nia mu panà Children, don't dig a hole there. Fill it in.

panitsia v. to fix, repair.

pao adj. dirty (of water, river).

Kolo e sola pao tahuneni rongona e obo The river is very dirty now because it's in flood.

papa¹ n. a large board (used for table, door, etc.).

papa² v. to carry a person (especially a child) on one's back.

Mai moto papaho Come, I'll carry you on my back.

papà sana v. to ride on a person's back, to be carried on a person's back.

Ba ho papà sana Bobì Go and ride on Bob's back. Go and let Bob carry you on his back.

papada v. to wonder (about).

Nau papada tina hia mai vaso? I wonder if he has come already?

Nau ta dona tina hira ra dona nau vaha mi nau papada I don't know if they do that, but I wonder.

papada(na) n. thought, idea.

- Hia papadana ngaloa ka ba i Marau Karopo** His idea is to go to Marau tomorrow.
- Bobo tamanina papadana dou** Bob has a good thought.
- papada nanaho** *v.* to give some thought to, think about (first).
- papada vatsikei** *v.* to give some thought to, think about first, consider.
- Papada vatsikai, mi muri hoe vilia sava hoe loana** Give it some thought and then you can choose what you want.
- papakali** *n.* flat stones laid out like a patio.
See also **pakapaka, tsukatsuka**
- papale (palepale)** *n.* chewed lime and betelnut used to paint the body.
- Sava horo makamu? A palepale**
What's that on your face? It's lime paint.
- papaluha** *v.* to be mischievous, naughty and annoying (to others).
- Baka nia e sola papaluhau. Hia tahoa pologu me kokua** That child is always mischievous. He took my clothes and hid them.
- papatso** *n.* ginger plant.
- pape** *n.* friend.
Hia naugo pape He is my friend.
- papia** *v.* to stack up (especially papers, books, etc.).
Nau papira mavuru I'm stacking the tobacco.
- parà** *v.* to blame.
Hoe o parau, koe nau kubua mo isi
You're blaming me saying I broke your knife.
- parako** *n.* the sky.
parako lovolovo (parako sere) *n.* cloud(s) (cumulous and cirrus, not storm clouds).
- paria** *v.* 1. to cut into slices. 2. to operate on, perform surgery on.
Nayu paria uli. Mai tahoa mo ngeuna I'm cutting the papaya into slices. Come, take a piece.
See also **lagà**
- paroa** *v.* to advise against.
Nau ngaloa ba valusa mi tamagu e parou rongona tasi e lava I wanted to go fishing in the canoe, but my father advised me not to because the sea was big.
- pasapasa** *n.* dust.
- pata** *n.* a raft.
- patere** *n.* priest.
- pati** *n.* a substance used to seal the joints in canoes.
- patia** *v.* to seal (a canoe).
- patiti** *adj.* strong, energetic and capable.
See also **ngingili, madodo**
- patsa** *n.* a tree whose soft inner wood is used to make children's toys, balls, etc.
- patsia** *v.* to suck at (as person eating lobster or snails, or as a fly feeding on an open sore).
- patsua** *v.* to tease, mock, make faces at (used especially with regard to children).
Soa nia sola dona patsura baka He's always teasing the children.
Sei patsua dalegu? Who's teasing my child?
See also **ilia**
- peda** *n.* a single white shell money.
- pedea** *v.* to convict, condemn.
Hira ra pedea Toma rongona labua atina They condemned Tom because he hit his wife.
Tina hoe ho beli hira ra pedeho mo peresini If you steal you'll be convicted and put in prison.
- pedena** *n.* penalty.
- pegua** *v.* 1. to deceive, lie to. 2. to tease, pull one's leg, trick, fool.
Hira ra pegua koea nanagu e mai mi hia Honiara They fooled me by saying that my mother had come, but she's in Honiara.
See also **bulesia, tsoa(lia)**
- pela** *n.* pillow. See also **haiulu**
- pelua** *v.* to reward.
Nau pelua baka nia hinia baluni I
rewarded that child with a balloon.
- peluna** *n.* a reward.
Rongona hoe o baka dou na sasani mi hoe o tamanina mo peluna mo lia tisa Because you were a good student, you have got your reward now and become a teacher.
- penà** *v.* 1. to take off the hide of an animal, to skin (an animal). 2. to take out the mid-rib of tobacco leaves.
Hira pena lihia hulina vua They're taking off the skin of the crocodile.

- Petero e penà mavuru** Peter is taking the midribs out of the tobacco leaves.
(cf. **pirasia**)
- penguna** *n.* husk (of coconut, betelnut, etc.).
- peo** *n.* holy place, traditional place of worship.
- pepena** *n.* the navel, belly button.
- pepetsi** *adj.* small, little. See also **kikiki**, **marumu**
- perana limana** *n.* palm of the hand.
- perana tuana** *n.* sole of the foot.
- periha** *n.* bow (weapon).
- peroa** *v.* to babysit, look after (children).
Nau hoso perora baka I'm not willing to babysit for the children.
See also **turua**, **reitaonia**
- peta (petapeta)** *adj.* smashed, squashed.
Hia butulia vutsi me peta He stepped on the banana and it's squashed.
- petsa** *v.* to cut grass short with a knife. See also **tsetsela**
- petsakoe** *v.* to disobey.
Nau koe vanihamu basia ba. Laka petsakoe vaniu I'm telling you all not to go. Don't disobey me.
- pidi (pidipidi)** *v.* to throb, beat (as the heart or one's pulse).
- pihu** *v.* yelp (as a dog).
Hira ra taia kau me pihu They threw something at the dog and it yelped.
- piko** *n.* grasshopper.
- pilapila**¹ *n.* lightning.
- pilapila**² *n.* a type of fishhook.
- pilo(a)** *v.* 1. to turn. 2. turn over. 3. turn inside out or right side out.
Ki Oliva e pilo ba sana ki Bereta Oliva turned towards Bereta.
Pepa e tsulupika. Hoe pilo doua The paper is upside down. Turn it over.
Hoe taiha saheli doua polomu. Piloa You're not wearing your clothes correctly. They're inside out. Turn them right side out.
See also **valiua**
- pilona** *n.* scar.
- pilupilu** *n.* a visored cap made from coconut fronds.

- pinakata** *n.* a type of fishhook made from tortoiseshell.
- pinau** *n.* a type of vine used in house building.
- pipi** *adj.* every, each.
Pipi baka ra dona tahoa tsikei Each child may take one.
pipi dani *adv.* everyday.
pipi maleho *n.* everything.
pipi nauna *adv.* everywhere, every place.
pipi sei moi *pron.* each one, everyone, every person.
pipi tahu *adv.* always, every time.
pipi vausa *pron.* everyone, everybody.
- pipiala** *n.* pipe; *v.* to smoke (pipe).
Nau ngaloa pipiala me taiha laka tsikai mavuru I want to smoke, but there's no tobacco.
- pipili** *n.* arrow.
- pipina** *n.* midrib of a coconut, betelnut or sago palm leaf. See also **midina**
- pipisi** *n.* men's garment made of tree bark and worn wrapped around the waist like a skirt.
- pipoa** *v.* to form something into a circle, to make a circle.
Hira baka ra pipoa hue mara tsatsangi hinia The children made a circle with rattan and they're playing with it.
Ba pipoa kalikeba mo halavia niu Go and make a circlet of vines and climb the coconut.
See also **poliloa**
- pirasia** *v.* to peel off skin stuck firmly (e.g. skin of animals or bark of tree, not fruits). See also **penà**
- piroko** *n.* female infant or baby. See also **meomeo** (cf. **kokou**)
- pita** *adv.* 1. outside. 2. down, on the bottom.
Hira baka ra taiha i vale. Hira i pita The children are not in the house. They're outside.
Ke piroko e tamanina ruka livona i tohu me ruka i pita The baby girl has two teeth on the top and two on the bottom.
- pitana** *n.* exterior, outside of something.
- pitapita** *n.* soil, ground.
- pitia** *v.* to tie up (especially pig, chicken, etc.).

pitsa *adj.* dislocated, wrenched.

Nau ba i tsukuna mu puka mana tuturugu e pitsa I went to the bush and fell down and my knee is dislocated.

pitsalia *v.* 1. to spank. 2. hit, slap or tap with open hand.

pitsangia *v.* to miss, fail to meet (ship, etc.).

Nau u pitsangia vaka rongona nau taiha mai savusavu I missed the ship because I didn't come early.

See also **savitia**

pitsangorana *n.* abscess (in the groin).

pitsapitsa *v.* to clap hands (together).

pitsua *v.* to pick, break off (flowers, fruits).

Basia pitsua vuana nia. E taiha vata mada Don't pick that fruit. It's not ripe yet.

pitsukuri *n.* a feast given after the death and burial of a person, in their honour.

pitu(a) *v.* to wait (for).

Pitu neni. Taiha oka nau doto visu Wait here. I'll be back before long.

Nau pitua tarake ka mai I'm waiting for the truck to come.

piuna *n.* 1. kidney. 2. seed (especially of trees such as breadfruit, soursop). See also **vatuna**

poda *v.* to explode, burst noisily.

pohà *v.* to hammer, smash (with a stone).

Nau tahoa vatu mu pohà nila na hai I took a stone and hammered a nail into the stick.

poitia *v.* to peel (especially fruit like an orange).

poke *n.* lime (especially when it is used for ceremonial purposes). (cf. **latse**)

poli *n.* a type of snake.

polilo (polipolilo) *n.* circle.

poliloa *v.* 1. to roll up and make into a circle. 2. to encircle.

Hamu baka ba poliloa kau nia Children, go and form a circle around that dog.

See also **talihutia**

polo(na) *n.* 1. clothes. 2. cloth, material.

polopolona baka *n.* womb, uterus. See also **poroporona baka, valevalena baka**

pono *adj.* blocked (as nose, ear, intestines).

Hia masahe mana isuna e pono He's sick and his nose is blocked.

ponotoba *n.* heathen, pagan.

popo *n.* wooden food bowl.

popono *adj.* whole, entire.

Hia masahe bongi me makuru na dani popono He was sick yesterday and slept for the whole day.

poroa *v.* 1. to wrap up, make into a parcel. 2. to bandage. 3. to shut (eyes). 4. to cover (mouth, eyes).

Daki nia poroa na kai That woman is parcelling up her greens.

Dokita e poroa tuana baka rongona e vora The doctor bandaged the child's leg because it had a sore.

Poroa makamu. Sopu daka ba i ai Shut your eyes. You'll get soap in them.

Poroa mangamu tahuna hoe o vuvu Cover your mouth when you cough.

poroporo(na) *n.* parcel, package, packet.

poroporona baka *n.* womb, uterus. See also **polopolona baka, valevalena baka**

potena tuana *n.* calf (of leg). (cf. **volena tuana**)

poto *adj.* rotten and wet (as log or leaves). (cf. **ratsa**)

potsa *v.* to sustain a hole (tyre, pot, roof, etc.).

Kuki nia e potsa That pot has a hole (in it).

potsia *v.* to immerse in water (for a short time).

Potsia kai mo vulia Put the greens in water and wash them.

See also **lumia** (cf. **vatavia**)

potsoa¹ *v.* to rub or massage (body).

Bukegu e biu mi kasigu e potsoa My back was sore and my sister massaged it.

potsoa² *v.* to grab fish out of the water with the hand, catch fish (with the hand).

Hira ba potsoa hahano i kuma They've gone to grab fish at the lake.

potsu *n.* taro beetle which eats the maturing roots.

puha *n.* a type of tree used to make women's bark skirts. See also **koga**

puka *v.* to fall (down).

Baka nia ngara rongona hia puka

That child is crying because he fell down.

pukalia *v.* to drop.

Nau u pukalia buka I dropped the book.

See also **nau puka**

puka lihi(a) *v.* 1. to fall off or away from. 2. to recede (flood water).

Niu e puka sivo A coconut fruit just fell down.

Kolo e lava mana tahuneni e tuturiha puka sivo The river was big, but now the water is starting to recede.

puke *n.* a type of fish-net.

puku *n.* 1. clan, line. 2. knot.

Nau go puku a garavu My clan is the Big Line.

Tahoa alo mo agosia puku Take the rope and make a knot.

See also **rau², vunguvungu**

pukua *v.* to knot, tie (up), tighten. See also **kurua, soria, rohia**

pukupukuha *adj.* tangled, knotted, ravelled.

Alo nia e sola pukupukuha That rope is really tangled.

pukuna *n.* buttocks.

punguna *n.* smoke.

Nau u berenia punguna kebe mu pada tsikai vale i ai I saw the smoke from a fire and thought that there was a house there.

purasania *v.* to forget.

Nau purasania go kei i vale I forgot my bag at the house.

Nau purasania asana daki nia I forgot that woman's name.

purasanipitsua *v.* to completely forget about (something), let slip one's mind, forget all about.

Nau gesa padà. Nau purasanipitsua lepo I just thought of it. I completely forgot about the meeting.

pure *n.* a type of edible greens.

pusu(a) *v.* 1. to spit out (food, etc.). 2. to chase out, drive out, exorcise (sickness or devils) by spitting out chewed betelnut at the sick person.

putania (putangia) *v.* to cut open by making a hole (as in opening a coconut to drink or digging out a hole in a log to make a **tabili**).

R

ra¹ *poss. adj.* their. See Appendix F.

ra² *pron.* them.

ra³ *predicate marker*, they. See Appendix E.

rafo *adj.* 1. paralysed. 2. numb. See also **bata**

rabu *n.* tatoo.

Hia tamanina avo rabu He has a lot of tatoos.

rabu(a) *v.* to tatoo.

Sei rabuho? Who tattooed you? Who gave you a tatoo?

raena *n.* forehead.

ragà *v.* to pull.

Hia raga limana kasina maka muria He pulled his brother's arm so that he would follow him.

Nau raga sivoa hue I pulled the rattan (vine) down.

raho *n.* a type of tree with white flowers.

ramitsia *v.* to whip.

Baka nia petsakoe mi nau ramitsia hinia hai That child disobeyed and I hit him with a stick.

rangia *v.* 1. to warm (something) or to dry (it) by putting (it) over or close to the fire. 2. to be warmed or dried by the sun.

Ke Maria rangia kake lihina kebe maka bila Maria warmed the taro near the fire so that it would be hot.

Nau rangia pologu lihina kebe maka mamatsa I put my clothes near the fire so that they would be dry.

Aso rangia huligu me sola biu The sun burned (warmed) my skin and it's very sore.

Aso rangia pologu me mamatsa The sun warmed (dried) my clothes and they're dry now.

raparapa *adj.* hot, spicy (as chilli). (cf. **malimali, vavai**)

rapona *n.* wing (of bird).

rara¹ *n.* a flowering tree with red blossoms.

rara² *v.* to shed leaves (of tree).

rarai *v.* 1. to wake up. 2. to be awake.

Nau gesa rarai I just woke up.

Hia rarai vata me ta vata makuru He's still awake. He hasn't slept yet. (cf. **halisia**)

rarasa *v.* to shoot out in a steady stream (as urine).

rarati *n.* axe. See also **hila**, **kilekile**, **matau**

rarautolu *n.* a creeping vine with purple flowers and bean-like pods.

rarua *v.* to slide something up and down (like a zipper).

raro *n.* sea tortoise. (cf. **vonu**)

rasana *n.* gills of a fish.

rasu *n.* fog.

ratia *v.* 1. to cut a path through thick bush with a bush knife. 2. to knock out or down with a stick.

Hira ratia tsikai sala vaolu i tsukuna
They cut a new path in the bush.

Nau ratia manu tohuna hai me puka I
knocked the bird out of the tree and it
fell down.

ratou *pron.* they (the three of them).

ratsa *adj.* rotten and decomposing (fruit, dead body). (cf. **poto**)

ratsà *v.* to drag along the ground.

ratsia *v.* to provoke (especially argument or fight).

Mare e sola dona ratsia vaikorehi
Mare is always provoking arguments.

rau¹ *n.* generic name for leaves of plants, trees, etc.

rau² *n.* clan, line.

Hoe a rau sava? What is your clan?

See also **puku**, **vunguvungu**

rau a baka *n.* placenta.

**Na rau a baka e taiha sivo hiasa
rongona nanana e ba i vale tatali**
The placenta didn't come out that's
why the mother went to the clinic.

rauhabu *n.* a type of red shrub.

rauka *pron.* they (the two of them).

rauka sui *pron.* both (of them).

rauna *n.* leaf.

ravi *v.* to take shelter (especially from the rain).

Langi mai mi nau ravi na vavana hai
It was raining and I took shelter under
a tree.

reidoua *v.* to watch carefully.

**Hoe reidoua sala rongona taiha
sahata dou** Be careful on the path
because it is not very good.

**Hoe reidoua dalegu tahuna hoe
reitutuhua** Watch my child carefully
when you're looking after him.

See also **berengidoua**

reihilà *v.* to recognise, identify.

**Nau taiha reihilaho rongona hoe mai
sauna** I didn't recognise you because
you were coming from far away.

Nau reihila vaka nia I recognise that
ship. I can identify that ship.

See also **berehilà** (cf. **karusahi**)

reikarusahi *n.* dusk.

**Hami mi tsau vera tahuna e
reikarusahi** We reached the village at
dusk.

reingaoa *v.* to admire, see (something) and
want it or something like it.

**Nau sola reingaoa valemu. Nau doto
atsia tsikei vaha** I really admire your
house. I'm going to build one like it.

See also **sanatia**

reinunu *v.* to imitate, copy, follow the
example of.

**Piroko tahoa alo me agosia luluhu. E
reinunu sana nanana** The baby girl
took some rope and made a backpack.
She's imitating her mother.

reisavia *v.* to dislike (people). See also
beresavia

reitaonia *v.* 1. to watch over, guard,
protect. 2. to look after, care for
(especially children).

**Hoe reitaoni doua baka nia tahuna
horo samuho** Look after that child
carefully while he's staying with you.

See also **peroa**, **turua**

reitutuhua *v.* 1. to watch over, guard,
protect. 2. to look after, care for. See
also **araho**, **beretutuhua**

reivula *v.* to menstruate.

reo(a) *v.* to turn upside down (in order to
empty). 2. to pour (out). 3. to spill.

**Hoe reoa mo kei. Nau pada go bua i
lalo** Turn your bag upside down. I
think my betelnut is inside.

Hoe reoa kolo lalona tseu maka vonu
Pour the water into the coconut shell
to fill it up.

**Basia kasikasia belabela. Kolo daka
reo** Don't shake the table. The water
is going to spill.

reo lihia *v.* to empty out, pour out.

rerei *v.* to look (like), appear (to be).

Hia rerei vaha tamana He looks like his
father.

rerei dou mate *adj.* beautiful, gorgeous.

rerei vaha *v.* to look strange, look different, look funny.

Soa nia rerei vaha He looks strange.

rerena *n.* white foam on the sea surface when a school of fish (especially bonito) is feeding.

resia *v.* to see. 2. to look at. See also **berengia**

ria *n.* ginger plant.

rio *v.* to bleed; used with **habu(na)**.

Nau kala limagu mana habu e rio I cut my hand and it's bleeding.

See also **habuha, tsatsara**

ritsia *v.* to tear, rip.

Baka nia ritsia polona me taritsi That child ripped his clothes and they are torn now.

(cf. **taritsi**)

rodo *n.* dark, darkness.

Hia matahunia rodo He's afraid of the dark.

Nau sove vavano na rodo I don't want to walk in the dark.

roge *n.* tapeworm.

rohe *adj.* toothless.

rohia *v.* to tie and knot tightly. See also **kurua, pukua, soria**

rongomanga(na) *v.* to obey, heed.

Gogosi nia daka reitutuhuhu. Hoe ho rongomangana That old woman is going to look after you. Mind her.

Hoe rongomanga. Laka petsakoe You obey. Don't disobey.

rongona¹ *conj.* because.

Hia sola melu rongona atina mate He's very sad because his wife died.

rongona² *n.* reason, purpose.

Basia mai neni tahuna nau taiha horo. Taiha laka tsikei rongona hoe doko mai Don't come here when I'm not here. There is no reason for you to come.

rongona sava *adv.* why?, for what reason?

Rongona sava i Bobi ba i Honiara? Why did Bob go to Honiara?

rongonia *v.* to hear.

Nau u rongonia baka ngara na bongina I heard a child crying in the night.

rongonidoua *v.* to heed, pay attention to.

Hamu baka mu rongonidoua sava tisa koea You children pay attention to what the teacher is saying.

rongonihila *v.* 1. to hear and understand. 2. to recognise by the sound.

Baka nia e taiha rongonihila tahuna nau lepo na lepo ni Pitsin That child doesn't understand me when I talk in Pijin.

Nau rongonihila leponi neni mu taiha soba dona lepoa I understand this language, but I cannot speak it.

Nau rongonihila mangamu I recognise your voice.

rongoningaoa *v.* to hear and like or agree with.

Papada hana hoe koea nau rongoningaoa Your idea sounds good to me.

rongovaha *v.* to sound like (something).

Tsikei maleho nia e rongovaha vakalovolovo Something sounds like an aeroplane.

rongovata *v.* to listen to.

Nau rongovata radio na dani popono I listened to the radio the whole day.

roporopo (roropo) *n.* morning. (cf. **lolongana**)

rorona *n.* nape of the neck.

Kusi e halatia dalena na rorona The cat picked up (bit) her kitten by the nape of the neck.

rorongo *v.* to make a noise or sound.

Sava rorongo vaha? What is making that noise?

rorongona *n.* a sound.

Sava rorongona leta neni? What is the sound of this letter?

roropo *n.* See **roporopo**

rota *v.* to suffer; *n.* burden, suffering.

Tahuna kavua vasua baka me sola rota When she delivered her baby she really suffered.

Maleho nia i nau go rota That is my suffering.

rota bola *v.* to suffer for nothing, be inconvenienced, waste time.

Nau agosia uta mi hira bolo ra hania. Nau rota bola I made a garden, but the pigs ate it up. I just wasted my time.

rotasia *v.* to cause to suffer.

E tabu a rotasia maleo mauri sui Do not create sufferings to all living creatures.

ruà *v.* to sell.

Gare nia tamanina bolo me mahuli rua That man has a pig and he's willing to sell it.

See also **tsabiria**

ruboa (ruborubo) *v.* to weed. See also **sisi(a)**

ruborubo *v.* See **ruboa**

rudu *n.* tree or plant growing new shoots.

rudua *v.* to prune.

ruhia *v.* to find something (not lost by oneself) and pick it up.

Nau ruhia polo i sala. Polona sei? I found this clothing on the road. Whose clothing is it?

(cf. **tsapatuhua**)

ruhu *v.* 1. to hunt (especially for wild pig). 2. to duck under or stoop suddenly under a low-lying object.

Hai e puka utusia sala mi hami ruhu i vavana The tree fell down and we ducked underneath it.

ruka *adj.* two.

rukanina *adj.* second.

rukapatu *adj.* twenty.

ruka sangatu *adj.* two hundred.

rupia *v.* 1. to blink (the eyes). 2. to wink.

Hia rupia makana rongona pasapasa sahe lalona He blinked his eyes because he had dust in them.

Hia rupia tsikei makana vania kavua nia He winked at her.

ruru *v.* to pick up and take away (as in picking up coconuts from the ground).

Nau ba ruru niu I'm going to pick up coconuts.

(cf. **tiro**)

rurù *v.* to burn brightly.

Nau uvia kebe me rurù lava I blew on the fire and it's burning brightly.

reruma *n.* flame.

Berenia ruruna kebe. E lapilapi babai Look at the flame of the fire licking all about.

rutsu *v.* to go out of, come out of.

Nau rutsu sivo i vale I went out of the house.

Nau tongoa bolo mana lapina rutsu mangana I strangled the pig and its tongue came out of its mouth.

rutsurutsu *v.* to have diarrhoea.

Nau rutsurutsu na dani popono I've had diarrhoea all day.

See also **hutuvahi, tavetoba**

ruveruve *v.* See **ruvetea**

ruvete *n.* a fan.

ruvetea (ruveruve) *v.* to fan.

Ki Odi e ruvetea makana rongona sola hovahova Odi is fanning her face because she's really perspiring.

S

sabaha *n.* a type of softwood tree with fragrant white blossoms.

sabalia *v.* to cut off a branch or a small tree with a single stroke of the knife.

saesae¹ *n.* fiancé(e).

I Jone na saesae ki Maria John is Maria's fiancé.

saesae² *v.* to betroth, engage.

Jone e saesae ovea ki Maria John is engaged to Maria.

saga¹ *v.* to bear flowers.

Hai nia taiha saga That tree does not bear flowers.

saga² *v.* to have a covering or coating (of tongue).

Baka pepetsi e masahe me saga lapina The small child is sick and his tongue is coated.

sagana *n.* flower of a tree or bush. (cf. **kulikuli**)

sahata *adv.* very (used only for negative, follows **taiha**).

Kolo neni e taiha sahata namo This river is not very deep.

(cf. **sola**)

sahavanihila *v.* to think logically, to reason, understand.

sahavia *v.* to feel sorry (for), sympathise (with), feel bad (about) (not used as an apology, for there is no word for 'sorry' in the apologetic sense, instead Pijin **sori** is often used).

sahe *v.* 1. to go or get into (something), come in, enter. 2. to be in or on (bus, bike, truck, canoe, etc.).

Hoe, sahe na haioko Get into the canoe.

Sahe mai i vale Come into the house.

Nau taiha vavano. Nau sahe na tarake I didn't walk. I (came) in the truck.

sahelaloa *v.* to mix up together.

sahelia *v.* 1. to put on (clothes). 2. to wear (clothes).

Ba sahelia polomu Go and put on your clothes.

Jone e sahelia polona dou tahuna hira sangavia vera sasani John wore good clothes when they opened the school.

See also **titia**

sahi *n.* a type of fishhook made of bone.

sai (saisai) *adv.* 1. together. 2. altogether, in all.

Hira ago saisai na uta They're working together in the garden.

Visa vuana hira saisai? How many fruits are there altogether?

saisaina *n.* joint (any place where two things join together to form a joint).

salà *v.* to collect and throw away rubbish (especially grass, leaves, etc.).

salaha(na) *n.* embers or coals of a fire.

sala(na) *n.* road, path, way.

Hami dami muria sala vaolu We are going to follow the new road.

Nau muria na sala Iesu I'm following the way of Jesus.

salana¹ *n.* 1. position. 2. place (in which to do something).

Taluvisua buka na salana hoto Put the book back in the correct position.

Nia salana dou a leleso There's a good place to bathe.

See also **nauna**

salana² *n.* evidence, sign (of something).

Hira bolo ra mai neni na bongi. Nau berengi salara The pigs came here last night. I see the evidence.

salili *n.* general name for fishhook of any type.

salo¹ *n.* broom, brush.

saloa *v.* to sweep.

Ki Kuva saloa valena Kuva is sweeping her house.

salo² (**salosalo**) *v.* to swim.

Baka e lulumi rongona taiha dona salo The child drowned because he didn't know how to swim.

sana *prep.* with, from, of, belonging to.

A baka pepetsi i sana ki Maria The small child is with Maria.

Basia voli bereti i sana Jou Don't buy bread from Joe.

Vale nia a vale sasani sana Resi That house is the classroom belonging to Resi.

See also **ovea**¹ See Appendix F.

sanatia *v.* to admire.

Nau sanatia valemu. E rerei dou I admire your house. It looks nice.

See also **reingaoa**

sangà *v.* to help, assist.

Nau eutu to agosi konigu. Hoe ho mai sangau I cannot do it myself. Come and help me.

See also **ovea**²

sasanga *v.* to help (with something).

E dou hoe ho sasanga atsi vale It's good that you're helping to build the house.

sangavulu *adj.* ten.

sangavulu tsikai *adj.* eleven.

sania *prep.* at, from, of.

Hira baka ra tsolo saniau The children are laughing at me.

Nau tsoho sania vale neni rongona e potsa I'm running away from this house because it has a hole in it.

Ba lihi sania matsapa Get out of the doorway.

saovia *v.* to splash with liquid.

Hami tsatsangi i kolo mi ki Oliva e saoviu mi nau botsi We were playing in the river, Oliva splashed me and I got wet.

sarana *n.* the individual leaves or fronds of a coconut branch. See also **habana**

sarasi *n.* market (place).

sarasi(a) *v.* to (go) and meet someone with goods to barter (a traditional way of marketing).

Hira ra ba sarasi They've gone to barter goods.

sarao (sarovia) *v.* to caress, stroke.

I Jone e sarovia kusi John stroked the cat.

Nau sarao mamangona baka rongona e taiha asease dou I stroked the child's chest because he was having trouble breathing.

sarovia *v.* See **sarao**

sasaha (sasaha dou) *adj.* clever, wise, intelligent.

sasahana *n.* personality, character.

Nau sola reingaoa sasahana Bobi I really admire Bob's character.

sasaha seko *adj.* naughty, mischievous.

Baka nia e sasaha seko rongona tamana e taiha sasani doua That child is naughty because his father did not teach him well.

sasania *v.* 1. to educate, instruct, teach. 2. learn, go to school.

Nau sasania lepona Tolo. Soa nie e sasaniu I'm learning the Tolo language. He is teaching me.

I Jone sasani i Tenaru John is going to school at Tenaru.

sasavula *v.* to dry (the body). See **savulà**

sasi *adj.* wrong; n., mistake, fault, error.

Nau koea utuni mi hoe o sasi. Hoe taiha dodona I'm right and you're wrong. You don't know.

Hira taiha kuta rongona na sasi Jone It was John's fault that they did not eat.

sasia *adv.* wrongly, mistakenly.

Nau u ngaloo koea kolo mu koe sasia kola I wanted to say kolo but I mistakenly said kola.

saua *v.* to stretch or put out (one's hand, a stick, etc.).

Saua maia limamu mo tahoa niu Put out your hand and take this coconut.

Soa nia e kore me sau na isi vaniu He was angry and pointed his knife toward me.

sauba (sau ba vaso) *adv.* in the past, a long time ago.

Hira i sau ba vaso ra dona hani gare In the past people were cannibals, ate human flesh.

sau ba vaso *adv.* See **sauba**

sauhalahà *v.* to raise up, stretch upward (hand, etc.)

Tina vaha hoe o dodona mo sauhalahà limamu If you know, raise your hand.

sauna (sola sau) *adv.* far away, distant.

Merika e sauna tania Rasia America is far away from Russia.

See also **ao**²

saurongo *n.* a message.

Hia tahoa go saurongo vania Pesi He took my message to Percy.

sava¹ *pron.* what?

Sava nia? What is that?

Sava hoe o koea? What did you say?

sava² *adj.* which?, what kind of?

Baka sava daka ba? Which child will go?

Buka sava hoe ngaloo? What kind of book do you want?

savi¹ *adj.* bad, awful, terrible.

Nau sola vatsangi savi rongona u masahé I really feel awful because I'm sick.

savi² *v.* to miss, fail to hit (target).

Nau baloo bolo me savi I threw a spear at the pig but missed.

See **hadoo**

saviria (kokovena) *v.* to carry (something) slung from the shoulder.

saviria lovana *v.* to carry (something) slung from the crown of the head or the forehead. See also **labu saviria**

savitia *v.* to miss, fail to meet.

Nau savitia Bobo rongona hia muria sala vaolu mi nau muria sala tuali I didn't meet Bob because he followed the new road and I followed the old road.

Nau savitia vaka rongona e ba na lolongana bongibongi I missed the ship because it left at dawn.

See also **pitsangia**

savua (savusavu) *adv.* 1. quickly, fast. 2. early.

Mai savusavu, savua mai Come quickly.

Hia taiha mai savusavu me savitia vaka He didn't come early and missed the ship.

See also **kesa**

savula *v.* 1. to wipe clean or dry (by rubbing). 2. to erase, rub out.

Savula belabela. E botsi Wipe the table. It's wet.

Nau savulara peleti I'm drying the dishes.

Savula sava boe o marea Erase what you wrote.

See also **sasavula**

se *conj.* or.

Sei daka mai? Bobi se Susana? Who is going to come? Bob or Susan?

Vaha vei? Hoe ngaloo hananeni se hanania Do you want this one or that one?

sei *pron.* who, whom.

Sei daki nia? Who is that woman?

Sei daka ba? Who will go?

Sei hoe berenia? Whom did you see?

sei *laka pron.* who else? anyone else?

Sei laka daka muria i Jone? Who else is going to go with John? Is anyone else going to go with John?

sei moi *pron.* anyone.

Sei moi e ngalao ba e dona ba. Sei moi e ngalao horo e dona horo
Anyone who wants to go can go.
Anyone who wants to stay can stay.

sei na *interr.* whose?

Sei na kei neni? Whose bag is this?

Hia dalena sei? Whose child is he?

seko *adj.* bad, no good.

Hia baka seko He's a bad boy.

Kumara neni e seko vaso This potato is no good.

See also **taulaka**

sekona *pron.* bad one.

sekolia *v.* 1. to spoil, damage, harm. 2. to speak ill of.

Nau lua buka i pita mana langi e sekolia I left the book outside and the rain damaged it.

Laka sekolia gare nia. Hia gare dou
Don't speak ill of that man. He's a good man.

sekolipitsua *v.* to destroy.

seleveuuru *n.* a type of cricket (insect).

senge *adj.* grey-haired.

Hia taiha tugatuga me senge vaso
He's not an old man but he's already grey-haired.

See also **vuare**

sere *adj.* 1. white. 2. clean.

Hulina gare nia e sere rongona hia gare ni Igilan His skin is white because he's an Englishman.

Ba vulia limamu maka sere Go wash your hands so that they'll be clean.

See also **hele, male**

sese *n.* compensation; *v.* to pay compensation, compensate (this is used for all non-specific types of compensation).

Nau to sese vaniho rongona nau labusiho I will pay compensation to you because I hurt you.

Toma e kusu sese vania Jone rongona hia e asu vania Tom gave compensation to John because he swore at him.

(cf. **siale, titiulu**)

siale *v.* to pay compensation to one's siblings or cousins of the opposite sex: a man pays (compensation) to his sisters when he takes a wife, or a woman pays her

brothers when she takes a husband; a woman also pays this compensation to the brothers when they (the brothers) hear a third person speaking ill of or swearing at her, and a man pays the compensation to his sisters in a like situation.

Bili e siale vania vavinena tahuna e taulahi Billy paid compensation to his sister when he got married.

siam *n.* virgin (of either sex).

sibosibo(na) *n.* dew.

sihini(a) *v.* to smell.

Mai mo sihinia sopo neni. E sihini dou Come and smell this soap. It smells good.

Tahuna ato e tuturiha ratsa e sola sihini seko When sago palms start to rot they smell bad.

(cf. **mabulu**)

sila *n.* corn (vegetable).

sina *v.* 1. to shine (of sun). 2. to stop raining.

Dani daka sina dou aso Today there will be nice sunshine. Today will be a sunny day.

A langi e sina mi gami ba lela The rain stopped and we went walkabout.

sisi(a) *v.* to weed.

Hira daki ra sisia verara The women weeded their villages.

See also **ruboa**

sisila *v.* 1. to smile. 2. to show one's teeth.

Hoe sisila. Nau to tahoa pitsamu
Smile. I'm going to take your picture.

sisiruna *n.* feelers (of insects).

sisiruna makana *n.* 1. eyelashes. 2. eyebrows.

siu *adj.* nine.

siunina *adj.* ninth.

siusangavulu *adj.* ninety.

sivo *v.* to descend.

sivo mai *v.* to come down, come out.

sivo matena *adj.* inexpensive.

Polo neni e sola sivo matena This clothing is very inexpensive.

sivo pita *v.* to go outside.

sivosivo *n.* a type of cricket (insect).

soa *pron.* 1. he. 2. him. See also **hia, kavua**

soba *adv.* simply, only, just, merely.

Nau ta dodona mu pada soba vaha I don't know. I just think so.

Nau doto makuru i ai ruka soba dani
I'm going to sleep there for only two days.

sobia *v.* to cut something soft (e.g. pawpaw). See also **sosoa**

soha *adv.* again.

Vaka e visu mai soha The ship came back again.

See also **laka**

sola *adv.* used to express a degree of plenty:
1. very, really. 2. plenty, a lot of. 3. enough.

Bukegu e sola biu My back is very sore.

Sola e bila It's very hot.

Sola e avo vausa i ai There are a lot of people there.

Vaha vei? Hoe ngaloo visana laka?
Taiha. E sola vaso Do you want some more? No, there's enough now.

See also **avona, tohana**

sola dou mate *adj.* excellent, the best.

solahana *adv.* very (**solahana** comes after the adjective it describes, whereas **sola** comes before).

Tuagu e biu solahana Please translate example.

sola matena *adj.* expensive.

sola sau *adv.* See **sauna**

solo *n.* the isolated areas in the middle of the island, the middle of the bush. See also **tsukuna**

soloa *v.* to beckon, call by gesture. See also **kalopia**

somoi *adv.* anyway, regardless, no matter what.

somu *n.* a short string (not longer than the length of a finger) of single white shell monies, joined to a single **peda** on a separate string.

soria *v.* to tie (up). See also **kurua, pukua, rohia**

sosoa *v.* to cut something soft (such as bread or pawpaw) with a knife.

sosori(na) *n.* knot.

soto *n.* a flowering tree with white blossoms, usually found near the sea.

sotona *n.* 1. juice which is extracted when the 'meat' of a coconut is squeezed. 2. juice of **tsela** or **vala** nuts.

sove(a) *v.* 1. to not like, dislike. 2. to not want. 3. to refuse.

Nau sovera bolo I don't like pigs.

Nau sovea ke Maria ka ba rongona ka horo maka kuta vatsikai I don't want Maria to go because she should stay and eat first.

Hira baka ra ba lela mi nau sovea The children went for a walk but I didn't want to go.

Nau koe vania baka ka muriu mi hia sove I told the child to come with me but he refused.

suda *n.* a gun.

sudà *v.* to shoot with a gun. See also **vanasia**

sudavia *v.* 1. to interrupt. 2. to brave (something).

i Jone sola dona sudavia tutuhunu
John is always interrupting stories.

Nau ngaloo lepo mi Pita sudaviu I want to talk but Peter is interrupting me.

I Toma e sudavia na kolo lava me ba tsau i Naho John braved the running rivers and reached Naho.

sudua *v.* to hit, bang, bump (one's body).

Nau sahe na matsapana vale mu sudua lovagu I came in the door and hit my head.

Nau sudua kakaugu lava na tuagu na vatu me malala I banged my big toe on a stone and it's torn open and bleeding.

(cf. **hadoo, labua**)

suha *n.* a type of edible greens.

suhia *v.* to husk coconuts.

suhuna *n.* 1. corner. 2. a small stand or patch of trees (coconut, betelnut, sago palm).

Ba vorasia avulimu na suhuna vale
Go and spread out your bed in the corner of the house.

Nau go suhuna bua na nauna neni
This is my stand of betelnut trees at this place here.

(cf. **bengena**)

suhutia *v.* 1. to claim ownership of. 2. to obstruct, be in the way, be an impediment.

Timo e suhutia go pitapita mi nau volia Tim is claiming ownership of my land but I bought it.

Nau ngaloo talua tuhuru neni mu eutu rongona vatu lava e suhutia I want to put a post here but I cannot because a big stone is in the way.

See also **utusia**

sui *v.* 1. to be finished, completed, be over.
2. afterward(s) (when that is finished).

Ago e sui The work is finished.

Buka neni e haravia sui This book is almost completed.

Tuturihana nau vasia kumara. Sui, mi nau vasia vutsi At first I planted sweet potato and then afterwards I planted bananas.

suilania *v.* to finish, complete.

Nau masu vaso. Vaha vei? Hoe dona suilania vanga neni? I'm already full. Can you finish this food?

Nau doto ba. Hoe ho suilania ago I'm going to go. You complete the work.

suia *v.* to throw, throw away.

Suia bolo. Nau doto daua Throw the ball. I'll catch it.

suibolà *v.* to discard, throw away, throw out.

suilihia *v.* to discard, throw away, throw out.

suiluà *v.* 1. to discard, throw away, throw out. 2. to intentionally leave something behind.

Davide e suiluà na isi i tsukuna David intentionally left his knife in the bush.

suitahanoa *v.* to lose.

Ezi e suitahanoa go isi Ezi lost my knife.

See **taha(no)**

sukulia *v.* to punch (with closed fist).

sulà *v.* to encourage.

Jone e sula Toma mi rauka ba belia bolo John encouraged Tom to steal a pig with him.

Gare nia e sulà i dalēna ka sasani dou That man encourages his child to do well in school.

sulina *n.* bone. See also **kauna**

sulua *v.* to carry in front in the arms.

Sulua kesi nia mo talua i vale Carry that box and put it in the house.

See also **voua**

suluhalaha *v.* to lift up with both arms in front.

susu *n.* pointed stake used to husk coconuts.

susuhu *v.* 1. to toss and turn, roll all around while sleeping. 2. to be in the way, to be an obstruction or impediment.

Baka nia makuru me sola dona susuhu That child is sleeping and moving all over the place.

Nau eutu a tahosahea belabela i vale rongona tuana e susuhu I cannot take the table into the house because its leg is in the way.

See **suhutia**

susuina *n.* 1. edge, border. 2. end. 3. last (one), final (one).

Ba vasia vutsi i susuina uta i ata Go and plant the bananas on the eastern edge of the garden.

Neni a susuina go tutuhunu This is the end of my story.

Nau eutu to palaho a mavuru rongona i neni a susuina I cannot give you any tobacco because this is the last one.

susuliha *adj.* strong (person, current in river).

Soa nia e sola ba susuliha He is very strong.

Nau matahu a olo i kolo rongona e sola susuliha I'm afraid to wade in the river because it's running strongly. (cf. **ngatsi**)

susulihana *n.* strength, power.

susungi *v.* to carry on top of the head.

T

tabalolo *n.* banyan tree.

tabana *n.* 1. side. 2. half (of coconut, betelnut, etc.).

Ba husuvia pepa na rumu tabana i vava Go and look for the paper in the room on the west side.

Hia ba i tabana ka ago i Honiara He had gone to the other side to work in Honiara.

Teà bua mi nau go tabana Cut the betelnut and I'll have half.

(cf. **busuna**)

tabana ba *adv.* beyond, on the other side of.

Nau valegu i tabana ba kolo Alivahato My house is on the other side of the Alivahato River.

tabana mai *adv.* on this side of.

tabana sana *idiom* (it is) up to (him). (his) decision.

Tabana sara daki tina vaha hira dara ngaloa mai se taiha It is up to the women whether they come or not. It is the women's decision as to whether or not they come.

See Appendix F.

tabara *n.* big red ant found in coconut trees.

tabe *v.* to open the hand with palm facing up to receive something.

Tina vaha ihoe o ngaloo tsela mo tabe If you want a nut, open up and put out your hand.

tabea *v.* to adopt (a child).

tabelio *n.* cloth used for swaddling infants.

tabili *n.* wooden vessel used to smash nut kernels in.

tabosa *v.* to be broken, cracked or split (especially containers such as a clay pot, bilo).

Bilo e puka me tabosa The water container fell down and was cracked.

See **bosà**

tabotabo *n.* temptation.

Mika e talu tabotabo vania Enriko
Mike tempted Henry.

tabu *adj.* 1. holy, sacred. 2. forbidden.

tabua *v.* to consecrate, make holy.

tabusa *v.* to be broken and splintered (as bamboo).

Hau e tabusa The bamboo has splintered.

See **busà**

tada *adv.* eastward, toward the east. See also **ata**

tae(na) *n.* faeces, shit.

tagia *v.* to braid, plait.

tagitagiha *adj.* frizzy (as hair).

tagulibahe *n.* a fast-growing twisting vine (also called **alo purago** 'frog rope').

tagologia *v.* to remove.

tagutagu *v.* to crawl on hands and knees (as a baby).

Baka e tolu soba vulana me dona tagutagu That child is only three months old but he can crawl.

(cf. **hete**)

taha(no) *adj.* lost.

Hira baka ra tsatsangia bolo me taha
The children were playing with the ball and it is lost now.

(cf. **suitahanoa**)

taha bola *v.* to disappear.

tahavia *v.* to go fishing with a tow line.

taho(a) *v.* 1. to take, accept. 2. to gain, get, receive. 3. to catch (fish).

Nau ngaloo hoe doho tahoa vanga neni I want you to take this food.

Tahuna nau ago i Honiara nau taho tsasangatu dola lalona tsikai soba wiki When I worked in Honiara I got one hundred dollars a week.

Jone ba papago me taiha tahoa ka tsikai hahano John went fishing but didn't catch a single fish.

taho bola *v.* to take something without paying for it.

tahohalahà *v.* to take up, pick up.

taholakà *v.* to add, take another, take more.

Taho-lakà ka tsikai vuana niu Add another coconut.

taholihia *v.* 1. to take away. 2. to take out. 3. to take off.

Taholihia mata taniu Take the snake away from me.

Taholihia sigareti na poroporona
Take a cigarette out of the package.

Taholihia polomu Take off your clothes.

tahomai(a) *v.* to bring.

tahomate *v.* to wage war.

tahu(na) *n.* time.

Tahu sava tahuneni? What time is it now?

Nau ba i Kidivoroa tsikei soba tahuna I only went to Kidivoroa once.

tahu e sui *adv.* the last time, (time) before.

Nau tahu e sui I nau horo i Merika I lived in America before.

See also **bongi ba**

tahu ka mai *adv.* in the future.

Nau doto ba i Saena lalona ka tsikai tahu ka mai I'll go to China at some time in the future.

tahu mana tahu *adv.* 1. forever. 2. repeatedly, time and time again.

Barangengo eutu ka mauri na tahu mana tahu The world cannot exist forever.

Tahu mana tahu nau koe vaniho mi hoe o taiha dona rongoni lepo I've told you repeatedly but you haven't heard what I've said.

tahuna *adv.* when, while, during (the time).

Tahuna nau horo i Apirika nau hania elepani While I lived in Africa I ate elephant.

Tahuna langi nau horo i vale When it rains I stay in the house.

See also **be**

tahuneni *adv.* 1. now, this time. 2. at once, immediately.

Mai na tahuneni Come at once.
tahu sava *adv.* when (past sense).
Na tahu sava hoe o horo i Honiara?
 When did you live in Honiara?
 (cf. **ngisa**)
tahu vatalena *n.* interval, time between.
Na tahu vatalena havi hira gare dara linge In the interval between dances the men will sing.

taia¹ (**taitai**) *v.* to throw something (at something).

Ke Maria e taia i Jou hinia vatu Maria threw a stone at Joe.

taia² (**taitai**) *v.* 1. to play (guitar). 2. to ring (bell).

Bob e taia gita Bob is playing the guitar.

A baka e taia belona lotu The child rang the bell for prayer.

taiha *adv.* 1. no. 2. not.

Taiha. Eutu hoe o ba No. You cannot go.

Hia taiha mai He did not come.

taiha dona ba i one *adj.* constipated.

taihalaka (ta laka) *adj.* 1. none, not any, no more. 2. never.

Taiha laka vanga i neni There's no more food here.

Hia taiha laka dona lotu He never prays.

taiha ngatsi *adj.* 1. loose. 2. fragile, easily broken. 3. soft (not solid).

Nau kurua vale me taiha ngatsi I tied up the house but it's loose.

A bilo e taiha ngatsi A bilo is fragile.

Lakana niu neni e taiha ngatsi The flesh of this coconut is soft.

taiha oka *adv.* before long, in a little while.

Taiha oka nau doto visu I'll be back in a little while.

taiha padahila *v.* to be confused (about), not understand.

Hira vasa ra taiha padahila sava nau koea The people are confused about what I said.

taiha savusavu *adv.* late.

Hira gare ra ba vaso rongona hoe o taiha savusavu The men have already gone because you were late.

taiha tala *v.* to object (to), disapprove (of), disagree (with).

Beni e taiha tala I nau to tahoa na haioko Ben objects to my taking his canoe.

Nau taiha tala sava hoe o koea I disagree with what you are saying.

taiha tamani *adj.* poor (not having money or possessions).

Gare nia sola e taiha tamani That man is very poor.

taiha tangomana *v.* to be unable (to do something), fail.

Pita e tovoa panitsia tarake me taiha tangomana Peter tried to fix the truck but he failed.

taiha ulahana *adj.* unsuitable, ineligible.

Gare nia e taiha ulahana ka taulahi rongona sola e hoso That man is unsuitable for marriage because he's very lazy.

taiha vata (ta vata) *adv.* not yet, still not.

Hia ba i Kolotabu me ta vata visu mai He went to Kolotabu and has still not come back.

taitai *v.* See **taia**

tako *n.* shield.

A malahai e tahoa na tako mana balo The warrior took his shield and spear.

takubu *v.* to be broken (as leg, stick, stool, etc.).

Tuana i Jone e takubu tahuna hira baka ra tsatsangi John's leg was broken when the children were playing.

See also **kubua**

takudi *v.* to be broken (as line, string, hammock, bag, etc.).

How dona mono na avuli tsautsau. Eutu ka takudi You can lie down in the hammock. It will not break.

See also **kudia, tapitsu**

tala (talamia, talamania) *v.* 1. to agree (with), approve (of). 2. to allow, let.

Sava ki Esta koea nau tala soba I agree with what Esther said.

Nau talamia i dalegu ka ba sasani I allowed my child to go to school.

See also **kilia**

ta laka tsika *adj.* not a single, not one, not any.

E ta laka tsika baka na vera sasani There is not a single child at school.

talakongi *v.* to nod the head (in approval, affirmation or agreement).

Tahuna Jone e vaisua ke Maria me hia e talakongi When John asked Maria she nodded her head in agreement.

talamania *v.* See **tala**

talamia *v.* See **tala**

talana *n.* school (of fish).

talehà *v.* 1. to point (to). point (at). 2. to reveal, show.

Talehà vania ki Rosi a sala Show Rose the road.

See also **tatea**, **tsaria**

taletale(na) *n.* row or line in a garden. See also **lusu**

talihi *v.* to cross, go across.

Nau horo i vale mu berengiho o talihi i sala I was sitting in the house and saw you cross the road.

talihutia *v.* to encircle.

Nau suia vuho me talihutia talana hahano I threw the net and encircled a school of fish.

See also **poliloo**

talina *n.* a six-stringed shell money.

talinge *n.* generic name for mushroom.

talua *v.* to put, place.

Talua buka tohuno belabela Put the book on top of the table.

talua baka vania *v.* to impregnate.

talusivoa *v.* to put down, lower.

Talusivoa mo luluhu na tsukasuka Put your backpack down on the stones.

tamana *n.* father (used to refer to him but not to address him). (cf. **kaka**)

tamania (tamanina) *v.* 1. to have. 2. to own, possess.

Nau tamanina vale nia rongona nau volia I own that house because I paid for it.

tamutamuna *n.* a part of the coconut tree which can be used as a filter.

Nau losia uvihai hinia tamutamuna niu I squeezed the liquid out of the tapioca with a **tamutamuna**.

tangi *v.* 1. to cry. 2. to play (as a radio). 3. to ring (as a clock). 4. to call, crow (as bird, fowl), to make the sound of a bird or fowl.

A kokorako e tangi na haravina dani The rooster crowed at daybreak.

See also **ngara**, **ova**

tangomana *v.* 1. to be able, can. 2. to succeed.

Bobie tangomana agosia tanki simedi Bob succeeded in building a cement tank.

tania *prep.* from, of, at.

Nau veragu e ao tania vera neni My home is a long way from here.

See also **sania**

tano *n.* small hill, heap or mound of earth (especially in the garden). See also **tavuhi**

taovia¹ *n.* a big man, chief, leader.

Taovia² *n.* God.

tapala *v.* to be broken (of glass).

tapitsu *v.* to be broken (of hammock, woven bag, etc.).

Tsautsauna go kei e tapitsu The handle of my bag is broken.

See also **takudi**, **kapitsu**

tapoa *v.* to touch, feel.

Nau u tapoa vatu bila I touched a hot stone.

tarakevu (tarakivo, tariholi) *v.* to be peeling, be flaking (of skin). See also **hevohevoa**, **kevukevua**

tarakivo *v.* See **tarakevu**

tarese *v.* to be broken (as a container); used also for a 'broken' heart. See also **tabosa**

tariholi *v.* See **tarakevu**

taritsi *adj.* torn, ripped (clothes, etc.). See **ritsia**

taruhia (tataru) *v.* to heal, cure.

Nau ba taruhia tsikai gare e masahe I went to cure a sick man.

tarunga *n.* devil, ghost, spirit.

Hira baka ra tutunina tarunga e lela pipi bongi The children believe that ghosts walk around every night.

tasi *n.* 1. sea, ocean. 2. salt-water, sea water.

Nau ba tsatsangi i tasi I went to play in the sea.

Tahoa kolohau mo ba hutu tasi Take a bamboo container and go and get some sea water.

See also **namo rodo**

tasiboko *n.* lagoon.

tatali *n.* a pad placed on the head to help in carrying loads.

tataru *v.* See **taruhia**

tatavongana *adv.* not knowing, without knowing how to or why (one is doing something).

Nau tatavongana soba atsia vale neni

I'm building this house but I don't know what I'm doing.

Nau tatavongana soba lela I don't know why I'm walking around.

tatavuti *v.* See **tavui**

tate(a) *v.* 1. to show, demonstrate. 2. to point (at). point (out).

Nau tate vania ke Laua a isuna Lauvi
I pointed out Lauvi Point to Laua.

See also **talehà, tsaria**

tauaka (taukai) *n.* coconut scraper.

tauka *pron.* 1. we. 2. us (you and I).

taukai *n.* See **tauaka**

taulahi *adj.* married.

Ngisa hamuka taulahi? When were the two of you married?

taulania *v.* to marry.

Nau doto taulania tsikai gare ni Boston
I'm going to marry a man from Boston.

taulaka *adj.* 1. bad, no good. 2. useless, worn out.

Kumara e taulaka sui na langi The sweet potato went bad in the rain.

Nau pologu e taulaka vaso My clothes are worn out already.

See also **seko**

taumana *n.* edible root used to make traditional 'ice cream'.

tavalia *prep.* with, including.

Nau sola ngaloa bereti tavalia bata I really like bread with butter.

Nau agosia bereti neni tavalia koluna
I made this bread with eggs.

Hira baka tavalia ke Maria ra mai muri
The children including Maria are coming behind.

ta vata *adv.* See **taiha vata**

tavatavava *v.* to stagger.

Nau vanasia buluka me tavatavava me puka lihina bara
I shot the cow and it staggered and fell down near the fence.

Tara e sola inu bia me tavatavava muria sala
Tara drank a lot of beer and he staggered down the road.

tave *adv.* westward, to the west. See also **vava**

tavetoba *v.* to have diarrhoea. See also **hutuvahi, rutsurutsu**

taviru *adj.* dizzy, giddy from spinning.

Nau e taviru a makagu mu puka I felt dizzy and I fell down.

See also **ali**

tavota *v.* 1. to separate, go different ways. 2. to split in half.

Hira vause ra mai rongona tutuhunu, sui, mara tavota
The people all come for the story and afterwards they went their separate ways.

A pilapila e sivolia me tavota ruka hai nia
Lightning came down and split that tree in half.

See **votà**

tavuhi *n.* small hill, heap or mound of earth (especially in the garden). See also **tano**

tavui (tatavuti) *v.* to be broken down and collapsed (as a house).

Vale nia e tavui na tahuna loha lava
That house collapsed during the strong wind.

See **vuia**

tavula *adv.* 1. originally. 2. always (been).

Nau tavula mai i Talise I originally came from Talise.

Limagu e tavula mai vaha somoi na bakagu
My arm has always been like this since childhood.

tavuli *n.* conch shell blown to give warning or to call people together.

tavunga(na) *n.* ridging of a house, top peak of the roof.

tekea (tekelihiha) *v.* to drive out, chase away.

Tekea lango Drive the flies away.

Tekelihiha bolo nia Chase that pig away.

Hira tekelihiha gare nia tania verana
They drove that man out of his village.

tekelihiha *v.* See **tekea**

tete *v.* to walk on top of something (such as a log or house beam) which is raised above ground level.

tetena (tetete) *n.* a mountain. See also **bobona**

tiana *adj.* pregnant. See also **kutu**²

tina (tina vaha) *prep.* if, whether.

Nau doto muriho tina vaha ka sina I'll go with you if the sun is shining.

Tina vaha ka langi se ka taiha nau doto ba somoi
Whether it rains or not I'm going to go anyway.

tinabe *n.* string games (like cat's cradle).

tinaena *n.* intestines.

tinagea *v.* to measure with outstretched thumb and middle finger.

tiola *n.* a canoe (not a dugout) made from planks lashed and glued together. (cf. **haioko**)

tiro (tirohia) *v.* to go to look for something.

Hira baka ra ba tiro niu The children are going to look for coconuts.

Hami ba tirohia isi e tahano We went to look for the lost knife.
(cf. **ruru**)

tita *n.* a tree whose fruit is mashed and used as a sealer for canoes. See **pati**

titia *v.* 1. to put on (clothes). 2. to wear (clothes) (of women).

Ba titia katsamu Go and put on your **katsa**.

titihila *n.* example.

Tina hoe taiha padahilà mi nau dona kusua ka tsikai titihila vaniho If you don't understand I can give you an example.

See also **tovotovo**

titilona *n.* fin of fish.

titulu *n.* compensation for serious breach of custom.

I Jake e agosi titulu vania i Sipi rongona e sabalia na bua Jackie made compensation to Sipi for cutting down his betelnut tree.

See also **sese, siale**

tivutivu(a) *v.* to say hello or goodbye by waving the hand.

Hira baka ra tivutivu vania ki Susana tahuna hia e ba The children waved goodbye to Susan when she went.

tobalela *v.* to not value, not have a high regard for.

Hira baka ra tobalela mara taiha agosia ago hana pede vanira The children did not do the work which was assigned to them because they do not value it as important.

tobana *n.* abdomen, belly. (cf. **kutuna**)

tobaruka *v.* to doubt, disbelieve.

Nau rongonia sava i Bili e koea mu tobaruka I heard what Billy said but I doubt that it's true.

tobo *n.* a type of lizard.

toha¹ *v.* to land, alight (as bird).

Manu e toha na hai The bird alighted on the tree.

toha² *adj.* thousand.

tohana *adj.* plenty, a lot, many.

Tohana Sadi nau dona ba lela Many Sundays I go for a walk.

See also **avona, sola**

tohia *v.* 1. to cut creeping vines. 2. to cut (bananas, coconuts, etc.) from the tree.

Ba halavia niu mo tohia vunguna Go and climb that coconut tree and cut off a branch.

tohonasi *n.* a flowering tree with white blossoms.

tohu *adv.* above.

A manu e lovo i tohu na vale The bird is flying above the house.

tohuna *adv.* on top of.

Talura moli tohuna belabela Put the oranges on top of the table.

tokia *v.* to peck with beak (as birds).

toko *n.* boar, male pig which has not been castrated. (cf. **bolo, kavi(na)**)

tolu *adj.* three.

tolunina *adj.* third.

tolusangavulu *adj.* thirty.

tongana *n.* brain.

Visana gare ra dona hania tongana bolo Some people eat pig brains.

tongoa *v.* to choke, strangle (pig, etc.).

Bobi e tongoa bolo bongi ba Bob strangled a pig the other day.

topuhu *n.* baked, mashed and softened taro rolled in toasted coconut.

tora(na) *n.* ashes (from fire).

totopo (topotopopo) *adj.* boiling.

Kolo totopo tahuneni. Nau doto agosia ti The water is boiling now. I'm going to make some tea.

tatora *n.* firefly, lightning bug.

tovoa *v.* to try, attempt.

Bobi daka tovoa vavano talihu na momoru Bob is going to try to walk across the island.

tovotovo *n.* example. See also **titihila**

tovu *n.* sugarcane.

tovusi (tovutovu) *adj.* different, another (other than this one).

Nau ta ngaloa polo neni. Nau ngaloa ka tsikei tovutovu I don't want this cloth. I want a different one.

tovutovusina *n.* difference.

Ruka leta D mana T, ruka haravia rorongo atsa. Vahavei? Hoe o dona rongonihilà tovutovusina The two letters D and T sound nearly alike. Can you hear the difference?

tovutovu *adj.* See **tovusi**

tuali *adj.* old.

Nau a pologu sola e tuali My clothes are really old.

tuana *n.* 1. leg. 2. foot.

tuana seko (tuana taulaka) *adj.* crippled, lame.

Daki nia tuana e seko That woman is crippled.

tuatua *n.* handle, stem (pipe).

tuetue *n.* a small freshwater shellfish.

tugana *adj.* enormous.

tugatuga (tutuga) *n.* old man.

tuhia *v.* to beat (drum).

tuhua¹ *v.* to meet.

Hia ba tuhua kasina i Honiara He went to meet his brother in Honiara.

Nau doto ba tuhua vakalovolovo I'm going to go to meet the plane.

tuhua lepo *v.* 1. to talk back (in response to another). 2. to translate (language).

Daki nia sola dona tuhua lepo That woman always has an answer. That woman always answers back.

tuhuvaioli (tuhuvaiolisi) *v.* to exchange (with each other).

Jone mai Kuva rauka tuhuvaioli a polo John and Kuva exchanged clothes with each other.

tuhuvisua *v.* to pay back, repay.

Nau doto tuhuviusua mo seleni na wiki ka mai I'll pay back your money next week.

tuhua² *v.* 1. to take the place of, replace. 2. to repay. 3. to give back (as change).

Sei daka tuhuho? Who is going to take your place?

Hia taiha vata tuhua go seleni He has not yet repaid my money.

Nau kusua tsikai dola mi hia tuhua tolu a seleni I gave him a dollar and he gave back thirty cents change.

tuhua³ *adj.* See **tuhulà**¹

tuhua⁴ *v.* See **tuhulà**²

tuhulà¹ (**tuhua**³) *adj.* eligible, qualified, suitable.

Soa nia e taiha tuhulà ka taulahi He's not suitable for marriage.

See also **ulahana**

tuhua⁴ *v.* to fit.

Katsa neni taiha tuhulau. E sola lava This **katsa** doesn't fit me. It's too big.

Polo nia e tuhuho That clothing fits you.

tuhunà *v.* to talk about.

tuhunua *v.* to criticise.

Hia tuhunua daki nia rongona taiha palà He criticised that woman because she didn't feed him.

tuhuru(na) *n.* post (of house, etc.).

tui *v.* to stand.

Hira baka ra tui lihina hai The children are standing near the tree.

tuia *v.* to make something stand up, stand something up.

Tuia hai nia Stand that stick up.

See also **vaturia**

tui halaha *v.* to stand up.

tui hoto *v.* to stand up straight. 2. to line up (of people).

Laka tui kekeu. Tui hoto Don't slouch. Stand up straight.

Hamu baka mu tui hoto neni Children, line up here.

tui konina *v.* 1. to stand up by oneself. 2. to be independent.

tui muri(na) *v.* 1. to stand behind. 2. to bear witness for, back (someone) up, stand behind (figuratively).

Ke Maria, mai mo tui murina ki Ana Maria, come and stand behind Anna.

Nau taiha belia mo seleni. Daki neni e tui murigu I didn't steal your money. This woman is my witness.

tui utusia *v.* to stand up against, oppose. See also **lepo utusia**

tula (tulano) *v.* to sew (clothes).

Nau taiha dona tula polo I don't know how to sew.

tulano *v.* See **tula**

tumarosu *v.* 1. to burp, belch. 2. to hiccough.

tunua *v.* 1. to light (lamp or fire). 2. to burn the skin to make a raised scar tissue design.

- Nau tunua bulu vaso** I lit the lamp already.
- Sei tunua limamu?** Who burned your arm?
- See also **tutunu**²
- turi** *n.* a debt; *v.*, to owe a debt. See also **tsike**
- turua** *v.* to look after, care for (people only). See also **reitaonia**, **peroa**
- tutubu** *n.* a kind of edible fern. See also **kumitsi**
- tutuga** *n.* See **tugatuga**
- tutuhunu(na)** *n.* a story, tale.
Nau doto koea tsika tutuhunu I'm going to tell a story.
- tutuku(a)** *v.* to pound with a stick-like object to soften, mash or crush (food, nuts, lime).
- tutuni** *n.* belief, trust, faith.
Nau go tutuni e vaha moi ki Oliva I have the same belief as Oliva.
- tutunia (tutunina)** *v.* to believe.
Nau tutunia tahuna to mate moto tsau barahata I believe that when I die I'll go to heaven.
- tutunu**¹ *adj.* warm (as water).
Kolo neni e taiha bila. E tutunu soba This water is not hot. It's just warm.
- tutunu**² *n.* raised welts on the skin created by inserting the midrib of a coconut leaf, lighting it and letting it burn down into the skin.
- tutunu**³ *v.* to light up using torches.
I nau tutunu longa i kolo rongona sola e rodo I used torch to light my way up river because it was very dark.
- tuturi(a)** *v.* to copulate (animals).
Kau gare e tuturia kau daki The male dog is copulating with the female.
- tuturiha (tuturihasia)** *v.* to start, begin.
Hita tuturiha tsatsangi tahuneni Let's start to play now.
- tuturihana** *adv.* at first, in the beginning, to start.
Tuturihana nau vasia kumara. Sui, nau vasia kake At first I planted sweet potato, then I planted taro.
- Tuturihana hoe agosia katsa hoe ho ba kalà hai** To start making a katsa you must go and cut the trees.
- tuturuna** *n.* knee. See also **karokarona**

- tsabiri(a)** *v.* to sell. See also **ruà**
- tsagina** *n.* 1. niece, 2. nephew, 3. uncle (this is not used for fathers' brothers who are themselves considered as fathers).
- Dalena daki ke Maria hia tsagina i Bili rongona Bili kasina ke Maria** Maria's daughter is Billy's niece because Billy is Maria's brother.
- Dalena gare ke Ana hia tsagina Jone rongona Jone kasina ke Ana** Anna's son is John's nephew because John is Anna's brother.
- Soa nia i tsagigu rongona hia kasina nanagu** He's my uncle because he is my mother's brother.
- tsakatsaka** *v.* to protrude, stick out.
Hai nia e tsakatsaka na matsapa That stick is sticking out of the doorway.
- tsakoa** *v.* to select.
Hami tsakoa vanga dou mami talulihia malehona ba kabu We selected the good food and put it aside for the feast.
- tsakua (tsakutsaku)** *v.* to chew. See also **ngatà**
- tsalu** *n.* traditional comb. See also **tsipa**
tsalua *v.* to comb. See also **tsikia**
- tsaoka** *n.* a flowering tree with sweet-smelling yellow blossoms.
- tsapa** *adv.* southward, to the south. See also **one**
- tsapatuhua** *v.* to find (something lost by you).
Nau tsapatuhua go tsalu u luano i kolo bongi ba I found my comb which I left at the river the other day.
(cf. **ruhia**)
- tsaria** *v.* 1. to pretend to be (like), mimic, act like, imitate. 2. to show, demonstrate (how to do).
Baka nia tsaria a manu. Hia ngalao ka lovo That child is pretending to be a bird. He wants to fly.
- Sei se tsari vaniho agosia bereti?**
Who showed you how to make bread?
See also **talehà**, **tatea**
- tsarina (tsaritsari)** *n.* tributary (water flowing into a larger stream or lake).
- tsasangatu** *adj.* one hundred.
- tsatsa** *n.* eagle. See also **butai**
- tsatsangi**¹ *v.* to play.

tsatsangi² *n.* game, toy.

Hira baka ra ba tsatsangi hinia tsikei tsatsangi vaolu The children went to play with a new game.

tsatsara *v.* to bleed.

Nau tuagu e tsatsara. A isi e hadoa
My foot is bleeding. A knife cut it.

See also **habuha, rio**

tsatsia *v.* 1. to strike (as a match). 2. to scrape (against).

Nau tsatsia matsi moto tunua kebe I struck a match so that I could light the fire.

Sava se tsatsia tuamu? What scraped your leg?

tsau *v.* 1. to reach, arrive. 2. until.

Hira tsau vera na ono kiloko They reached the village at six o'clock.

Ngisa hoe tsau neni? When did you arrive here?

Nau makuru tsau na naulavi I slept until evening.

tsaua *v.* to hang.

Nau tsaua pologu i vale I hung my clothes up in the house.

Ba mo tsaua bulu tohu na belabela
Go and hang the lamp above the table.

tsautsau *adj.* hanging.

tsautsauna kulina *n.* ear lobe.

tsaulia *v.* to come upon, come to.

Nau tsaulia ki Odi i kolo I came upon Odi at the river.

Nau gesa tsaulia go kei I just came upon my bag.

Masahe sava e tsauliho? What kind of sickness has come upon you?
What kind of sickness do you have?
What kind of sickness have you caught?

Go abira tsauliu vaso My basket has already come (back) to me.

tsaulivisia *v.* 1. to come back, return. 2. to get back, recover (something).

Hia masahe e tsaulivisia His sickness has come back again. He's sick again.

Hia gesana tsaulivisia na haioko He just got his canoe back.

tsavà *v.* to sharpen (knife, axe, etc.). See also **asà** (cf. **katsua**)

tsavena *n.* 1. toenail. 2. fingernail. See also **huhuna**

tsavuna *n.* boundary (especially in customary land).

Nia tsavuna hira Puku lava That's the boundary of the Big Line.
(cf. **vorovorona**)

tsehe *adj.* five.

tseheninà *adj.* fifth.

tsehesangavulu *adj.* fifty.

tsehehe *n.* a noisy bird found in the bush.

tseka *n.* a slave.

tsekania *v.* 1. to enslave. 2. to oppress.

tsela *n.* Canarium nut (nali nut).

tsetsela *v.* to cut grass, weeds, etc. to clear a place. (cf. **petsa**)

tsetere *adj.* greasy (as roast pig).

tsetsetse *n.* a type of seed pod used to decorate necklaces and sometimes worn to make noise while dancing. (cf. **valage**)

tseu(na) (tseve(na)) *n.* shell of the coconut after the meat has been removed; used as traditional cup.

tseve(na) *n.* See **tseu(na)**

tsida *v.* to stumble, trip.

Soa nia e tsida na lamulamu me puka
He tripped on the root and fell down.

tsiho *v.* to visit, go to visit.

Nau doto ba tsihoa kasigu i Honiara I am going to go to visit my sister in Honiara.

tsika (tsikai, tsikei) *adj.* one.

tsika atsa (tsikai moi atsa) *adj.* identical, the same.

Buka, rauka neni tsikei moi atsa Both books here are the same.

tsikai laka *adj.* another, an additional (one).

Nau ngaloo ka tsikai laka vuana hoai
I want another mango.

tsikai moi *adv.* only one.

Nau tamanina tsikai moi a vutsi I only have one banana.

Nau ngaloo ka tsikai moi ka mai I only want one (person) to come.

tsikainina *adj.* first.

Dani neni e tsikainina tahu nau ba valusa Today is the first time I've gone fishing in a canoe.

tsikai tovutovu *adj.* another, a different (one).

Nau ta ngaloo hananeni. Nau ngaloo tsikai tovutovu I don't want this one. I want another one.

tsike *v.* 1. to lend, give credit to. 2. to borrow, incur a debt; *n.*, a debt.

Vahavei? Hoe dona tsike vaniu? Can you give me credit?

Nau ngaloo tsike samuho I want to borrow (some money) from you.

Nau ba tuhua go tsike i sitoa I'm going to pay back my debt at the store.

See **turi**

tsikei *adj.* See **tsika**

tsikia¹ *v.* to comb. See also **tsalua**

tsikia² (**tsikitsiki**) *v.* to scratch the ground as chickens do.

Hira kokorako ra tsikia pitapita ra husuvia biri The chickens are scratching at the ground looking for worms.

tsikitsiki *v.* See **tsikia**²

tsila *v.* to groan.

Daki nia e sola tsila rongona e biu a tobana That woman is really groaning because she has abdominal pain.

tsimitsimi *v.* to rain lightly, sprinkle, drizzle.

tsinaka *n.* a lull or break in the rain.

Pitva langi ka tsinaka mo bà Wait for a break in the rain then you can go.

tsio (**tsiovia**) *v.* to commit incest, have sex with one's relatives or clan.

Soa nia e tsiovia ke Maria He had incestuous relations with Maria.

tsipa *n.* traditional comb. See also **tsalu**.

tsipà *v.* to pry open, pry out.

Ba tsipa lakana niu Go and pry out that coconut meat.

tsipe *v.* to sneeze.

tsiranga *n.* leaves used while baking in a stone oven.

tsiria *v.* to mock, make fun of.

Hira baka seko ra tsiria gare ni rongona tuana e seko The naughty children are making fun of that man because he's crippled.

tsitsi *adj.* red.

tsitsinaka *v.* to fling, throw down suddenly or forcibly.

Hia kore me tsitsinaka polona He was angry and flung his clothes down.

tsitsiri *v.* to sting (as a cut when medicine is applied to it).

Tahuna nau ba leleso i tasi mana

vunigu e tsitsiri When I go to bathe in the sea my bakua (fungal skin infection) stings.

tsitsirikia *v.* to splash lightly.

Laka suia vatu i kolo naua me tsitsirikiu Don't throw stones in the water. (You're) splashing me.

tsoa (**tsoalia**, **tsoalapia**) *v.* to lie, tell an untruth.

Vahavei? Hoe tahoa go isi? Basia tsoa Did you take my knife? Don't lie.

Jone e tsoalapiu John lied to me.

(cf. **bulesia**, **pegua**)

tsoatsoa *adj.* 1. fake, artificial. 2. false, untrue. 3. lying.

Tsikei livogu neni livo tsoatsoa One of my teeth here is a fake tooth.

Tutuhunu nia e tutuhunu tsoatsoa That story is untrue.

Soa nia gare tsoatsoa He is a liar.

tsobo(a) *v.* to float.

Hira baka ra tsoboa hai The children are floating a log.

A gare puka i kolo me tsobo tsapa i tasi The man fell into the river and floated down to the sea.

tsohatsoha *n.* waterfall.

tsoho *v.* to run away.

Hia tsoho sanui He ran away from me.

Basia tsoho. Nau eutu to labuho Don't run away. I won't hurt you.

tsoko *adj.* swollen.

Limagu e tsoko rongona u pohà hinia vatu My hand is swollen because I hit it with a stone.

tsoko(a) *v.* to read.

Hia sola dona tsokoa buka pipi dani He is always reading books every day. See also **itsu**

tsole *n.* a small noisy black bird.

tsolo *v.* to laugh.

Hira baka ra tsolo tania Bobi The children are laughing at Bob.

tsomena *n.* small particle, a bit, morsel, crumbs (food) (smaller than **ngeuna**). (cf. **ngeuna**)

tsoni tuturu *v.* to kneel (down).

tsope(na) *n.* boil, abscess.

Tsopegu gesa potsa My boil just burst.

tsou *n.*

tsualihia *v.* to take off.

Tsualihia polomu. E botsi Take off your clothes. They're wet.

See also **taholihia**

tsugu *n.* a type of edible fresh-water snail.

tsuka *v.* to dig and make rows in a garden to ready it for planting.

tsukà *v.* to plant.

Hami ba tsuka kake i uta We went to plant taro in the garden.

See also **vasia**

tsukalia *v.* to put stones together to make a wall, patio (**tsukatsuka**), etc.

Hira tsukalia vera sasani They are laying out stones at the school.

tsukatsuka *n.* stone wall, patio. See also **pakapaka, papakali**

tsukia *v.* 1. to hook (bait). 2. to pick (one's teeth). 3. to pierce, prick, jab, puncture. 4. to impale. 5. to inject.

Nau tsukia mamu na salili mu vatavia i kolo I put bait on the hook and lift it in the river.

A vinisina bolo e kara i livogu mi nau tsukia A piece of pork was stuck in my teeth and I picked it out.

Baka nia e tsukia ki Rosa hinia karuna moli That child jabbed Rosa with a thorn from an orange tree.

Hira baka ra tsukia meloni lava na isuvana hai The children impaled a big melon on the point of a stick.

Nau ba na vale tatali mana deresa e tsukiu I went to the clinic and the dresser gave me an injection.

tsuku *n.* a ban, prohibition.

Hia talua tsuku na bua nia He put a ban on that betelnut tree.

tsukua *v.* to forbid, ban, make taboo, put a taboo on.

Hia tsukua nauna nia. Basia ba i ai He had put a taboo on that place, or he has banned anyone from going to that place. Don't go there.

tsukuna *n.* the bush, unsettled area, inland areas (as opposed to coastal). See also **solo**

tsulea *v.* to push, shove (people).

Hia tsulea ki Linda me puka i kolo He pushed Linda and she fell into the river.

See **usua**

tsulupika *v.* to be upside down.

Vovongona kuki e tsulupika. Hoe

piloa The lid of the pot is upside down. Turn it over.

tsuporu *v.* to bow down. See also **tsutsuporu**

tsupu(na) *n.* a heap, pile.

Tsikei tsupuna niu i nia There's a heap of coconuts there.

tsura *n.* a noisy winged night insect.

tsurui *n.* parrot.

tsutsu¹ *n.* a string of fish.

Hia tahoa tsikei tsutsu a hahano He caught a string of fish.

tsutsu² *v.* to sew sago palm leaves into a panel for house building.

Nau dona tsutsu ato I knew how to sew up sago palm leaves.

tsutsu(a) *v.* to breast feed, nurse (baby).

Dalemu ngaloa tsutsu. Tsutsua Your child wants to nurse. Nurse him.

tsutsuna *n.* breast.

Tsutsuna daki nia sola e tsautsau sivo That woman's breasts really hang down.

tsutsuporu *v.* to bow down, bend over.

Bukegu e sola biu rongona nau tsutsuporu dani popono tahuna nau ago My back is very sore because I bent over the whole day while I was working.

tsuve *v.* to spit.

tsuvena *n.* saliva, spittle.

Tsuveda hita sui ta tamani meri Everyone's saliva has germs.

U

udu *n.* 1. girlfriend. 2. boyfriend.

ui *n.* coconut crab.

ulahana *adj.* suitable, eligible. See also **tuhula¹**

ulana *n.* 1. vein. 2. artery.

ulato *n.* female teenager, female adolescent.

uli *n.* papaya (pawpaw).

uluna¹ *n.* sweet potato vine.

Hira daki ra kudi uluna kumara malehona vasi The women cut potato vines for planting.

uluna² *n.* head.

Baka nia e biu a uluna That child has a sore head. has a headache.

See also **lovana**

ulusa *n.* a coniferous tree which makes good house building material.

uluvao *n.* male adolescent, male teenager.

ungana (ungaungana) *n.* shade.

A gogosi e mango na ungaungana vale The old woman was resting in the shade of the house.

Ba horo na ungana hai Go and sit down in the shade of the tree.

unu *v.* to come undone.

Kurukuru na poroporo e unu The knot on the package came undone.

unusia *v.* to untie, undo, make come undone.

Nau eutu to unusia kurukuru I cannot undo the knot.

ura *n.* freshwater crayfish, prawn.

ura ni tasi *n.* saltwater crayfish, lobster.

usua *v.* to push (something).

Hira baka ra usua haioko me ba i tasi The children pushed the canoe into the sea.

(cf. **tsulea**)

uta *n.* garden.

utuni¹ *adj.* true, genuine, correct.

Maleho Bobi koea e sola utuni What Bob said is very true.

utuni² *adv.* truly, really, surely.

Hia ba utuni He really went.

utusia *v.* 1. stop, prevent. 2. block.

Langi e utusiu a ba i kolo The rain prevented me from going to the river.

Nau talua busuna hai neni rongona nau loana utusia sala I'm putting this stick here because I want to block the road.

(cf. **suhutia**)

uvi *n.* yam.

uvia *v.* 1. to blow. 2. to start a fire by blowing on it. 3. to play a panpipe by blowing into it.

A loha e uvia mamarasa me sahe makagu The wind blew the sand into my eyes.

Ke Maria e uvia tsika kebe lava i kalakala Maria started a big fire on the beach.

Hira gare ni solo ra dona uvia hau Men from the middle of the bush know how to play panpipes.

uvihai *n.* tapioca, manioc.

uvi(na) *n.* 1. year. 2. age.

Visa uvi hoe o horo neni? How many years have you lived here?

Nau doto horo neni ka ruka uvi I'm going to stay here for two years.

Ke Ana e tolu a uvina Anna is three years old.

Nau uvigu e tolungavulu I'm thirty years old. My age is thirty.

V

vaha *adv.* 1. like. 2. as. 3. so.

Hia rerei vaha itamana He looks like his father.

Toma e lava vaha i Jone Tom is as big as John.

E nau vahovei me lava vaha? How did he get so big?

Sava naua me kikiki vaha? What made it so small?

vahali *v.* 1. to sway. 2. to wag. 3. to quake, shudder, shake.

A hai e vahali na loha The tree was swaying in the wind.

Kalina kau e vahali The dog's tail is wagging.

Vale popono e vahali na tahuna vuluhe The whole house shuddered during the earthquake.

vahalisia *v.* 1. to shake, jiggle. 2. to wag.

Kau e vahalisia kalina rongona mahe The dog is wagging his tail because he's happy.

See **alihirisia**, **viruvirua**

vahavei¹ *adv.* how, in what manner, in what way.

Hoe o agosia vahavei a kei? How do you make a kei?

vahavei² *interr. part.* 1. how are (you)?

What about (you)? 2. used to introduce a question.

Vahavei ke Maria? How is Maria?

Vahavei I nau? Nau ngaloa ba lakamoi What about me? I want to go too.

Vahavei? Hoe ngaloa muriu? Do you want to come with me?

vai *pron.* indicates reciprocity, each other.

vaihalahavihi *v.* to be enemies (of each other).

vaikapikapitsi *v.* to crowd each other.

Tarake e sola vonu mi hami sola vaikapikapitsi The truck was very full and we really crowded each other.

See also **vaivaravarai**

vaikorehi *v.* to be angry at each other, be cross with each another.

Tsikai gare mai atina rauka vaikorehi

A man and his wife are angry at each other.

vailabuhi (vailabusi) *v.* to fight each other, hurt each other.

Hamu baka mu laka vailabusi You children, don't fight with each other.

vailingilingisi *v.* to race against each other.

Na Kirisimasi hira baka ra vailingilingisi At Christmas the children had a race.

vailuai *v.* 1. to leave each other, depart from each other. 2. to be divorced.

Tauka vailuai. Hoe ho be i veramu mi nau to visu veragu You and I leave each other now. You go to your home and I'm going back to mine.

Jone mai atina rauka vailuai John and his wife are divorced.

vaimutsui *v.* to kiss each other.

Nau berengirauka rauka vaimutsui I saw the two of them kissing each other.

vaingadi *v.* to argue with each other.

vaingaloi *v.* to love or like each other.

Hamika Bobi mika vaingaloi Bob and I love each other.

vaingelengelei *v.* to challenge each other.

Hira baka ra vaingelengelei na volavolau The children challenged each other to a race.

vaisua *v.* to ask, inquire.

Nau ta dodona. Ba vaisua Bobi I don't know. Go and ask Bob.

Nau ngaloo vaisuho tsika maleho I want to ask you something.

Hia vaisuau tina vaha hia ka dona ba He asked me if he would be able to go.

vaitovoi *v.* to compete against each other.

vaitsi *n.* sexual intercourse.

vaitsia *v.* to have sexual intercourse. (cf. **hetsia**)

vaivaravarai *v.* to be crowded together or squeeze in together (people). (cf. **vaikapikapitsi**)

vaivohovohosi *v.* to embrace; hold or squeeze each other chest to chest, to hug (affectionately or otherwise). See also **vohosia, vunua**

vaka *n.* ship, boat.

vakalovolovo *n.* aeroplane, airplane.

vako(na) *n.* dead and dried leaf on a plant or tree.

vala *n.* cut nut.

valage *n.* a type of larger seed pod worn to make noise while dancing. (cf. **tsetsetse**)

valatsatsa *n.* 1. miracle. 2. mystery.

Nau go kei e tahano i vale me vaha moi a valatsatsa My bag is lost in the house and it's mysterious, or it's a mystery how my bag got lost in the house.

vale(na) *n.* house.

Hia horo i vale He's in the house.

Jone horo i valena John is in his house.

valeato *n.* leaf house.

vale lotu *n.* church.

vale medesini *n.* clinic.

vale sasani *n.* school.

vale sosori *n.* gaol (jail), prison.

vale tatali *n.* clinic.

vale uvi kebe *n.* outdoor kitchen, cookhouse.

valevalena baka *n.* womb, uterus. See also **polopolona baka, poroporona baka**

valiua *v.* to turn (something) around to face another way.

Ki Maria e valiua buka me eutu tsokoa Maria has turned the book around and she cannot read it.

See also **varitsiua** (cf. **piloo**)

valusa *v.* to fish from a canoe. (cf. **kedoha**)

vanasia *v.* to shoot (with gun or bow and arrow).

Nau vanasia tsikei manu I shot a bird. (cf. **sudà**)

vanga *n.* food (especially local root crops).

vangalaka¹ *n.* present, gift.

Hami kusu vangalaka vania patere We gave a present to the priest.

vangalaka² *adj.* generous.

Ke Modesta a daki sola e dona vangalaka Modesta is a very generous woman.

vangama *adv.* 1. ashamed. 2. shy, embarrassed.

Baka nia e vangama rongona e mimisia polona That child is ashamed because he pee-d in his clothes.

Baka nia e vangama hinia ki Susana rongona e taiha dona hinia That child is shy with Susan because he doesn't know her.

vangarau(a) *v.* get ready, make ready.

Hami vangarau mi ba i Kolotabu We are getting ready to go to Kolotabu.

Nau vangaraua hai na biti I'm getting some firewood ready for the oven.

See also *onionia*

vaniu(a) *prep.* to, for, at.

Daki nia e sola dou vaniu That woman is very good to me.

Taena buluka e dou vania uta Cow manure (shit) is good for the garden.

Jone e asu vania baka nia John swore at that child.

vaogilu *n.* whirlpool.

vaolu *adj.* 1. young. 2. new. 3. recent. 4. coming, next.

Nanagu e daki vaolu vata My mother is still a young woman.

Nau pologu neni e vaolu This clothing of mine is new.

Nia a tutuhunu vaolu That's a recent story.

Nau doto ba i Honiara na vula vaolu I'm going to go to Honiara next month.

vara *n.* 1. sprouting coconut ready for planting. 2. the yellowish meat in the centre of such a coconut.

varara (vararahi) *v.* to lean on, lean against.

Jone e varara na belabela John was leaning on the table.

Laka varara na baniave Don't lean against the wall.

varasaisaira *v.* to jam, squash or squeeze things in together.

I Bili e varasaisaira buka lalona kesi Billy jammed the books into the box.

variro(a) *v.* to whirl, spin (things).

Hira baka ra variroa wili na basikolo The children spun the bicycle tyre.

varitsiua *v.* to turn (something) around to face another way. See also *valiua*

vasa *n.* a kind of tree used to produce hardwood timber.

vasà *adv.* the same (way).

Tahuna nau agosia bereti nau agosi vasà When I make bread I make it the same way.

vasia *v.* to plant. See also *tsukà*

vasihara *n.* a type of very tiny flying insect.

vaso(a) *adv.* already.

Vakalovolovo mai vaso The plane already came.

Nau agosia vaso. Nau agosi vasoa I already made it.

vasua *v.* to give birth, deliver (a child).

Ke Raro e vasua dalena daki na wiki e sui Raro gave birth to a daughter last week.

vasua koluna *v.* to lay an egg.

vasusu *v.* to give birth, deliver (a child); this usage has no object.

Ka ngisa hoe doho vasusu? When are you going to give birth?

vata *adv.* 1. still. 2. yet.

Bobi ago vata Bob is still working.

Nau ta vata tsokoa buka nia I have not yet read that book.

vatabela *n.* layer, thickness.

Pitapita e tamanina avo a vatabela The soil has many layers.

Hami Merika mi sahelia e avo a vatabela polo We Americans wear many layers of clothes.

vatale(na) *adv.* 1. between. 2. in the middle, in the centre.

Mai o horo vatalena Jone mai nau Come and sit down between John and me.

Hia nia, na vatalena pitsa He's there in the centre of the photograph.

vatalesi *n.* midnight.

Nau rarai na vatalesi I woke up at midnight.

Nau rarai tsau na vatalesi I stayed awake until midnight.

vatana *n.* type, kind, sort.

Vatana sava hoe o ngaloo? What sort of thing do you want?

Nau tamanina avona vatana bolo I own many types of pigs.

vatavia *v.* 1. to leave in water. 2. to soak in water.

Nau ba vatavia pologu i kolo. Dani ba to ba vulia I'm going to soak my clothes in the water. Later today I'll wash them.

(cf. *lumia*, *potsia*)

vati *adj.* four.

vatina *adj.* fourth.

vatisangavulu *adj.* forty.

vato *n.* grub, larva (of a beetle).

Visana vausa ra dona hania vato Some people eat grubs.

vatsangi(a) *v.* to feel (state of being).

Nau vatsangia konigu e bisi My body feels cold.

vatsikai (vatsikei) *adv.* 1. first, before (anything else). 2. at first, for a minute.

Nau ngalao hoe o ba vatsikei i uta I want you to go to the garden first.

Pitu vatsikai Wait a minute.

vatu *n.* a stone.

vatubaba *n.* a cave.

vatuluma *n.* a cave.

vatuna *n.* seed. See also **piuna**

vatulia (vatuvatu) *v.* to weave.

Ki Misu e dona vatulia kei Misu knows how to wave a bag.

vaturia *v.* to stand (something) up. See also **tuia**

vatuvatu *v.* See **vatulia**

vausa *n.* people (not individual person).

Avona vausa ra mai bongi Many people came yesterday.

vava *adv.* west, westward. See also **tave**

vavai *adj.* bitter.

Visana hulina hai ra sola vavai Some tree barks are very bitter.

(cf. **malimali**, **raparapa**)

vavaisu *n.* question.

Nau vaisua ke Voli tsikai vavaisu I asked Voli a question.

vavana *adv.* beneath, below, underneath, under.

Isi e horo vavana belabela The knife is underneath the table.

vavano *v.* to walk.

Nau vavano tuturiha i Haimarao tsau Logu I walked starting at Haimarao until I reached Logu.

Meomeo nia taiha vata dona vavano That baby doesn't know how to walk yet.

vavanotabakeli *v.* to limp, stagger.

vavaso¹ *n.* species of smaller whale. (cf. **bubusu**)

vavaso² *adv.* originally, indigenous to, natural to, native to.

Maleho nia a hinana momoru neni vavaso That is something originally belonging to this island, something indigenous to this island.

Hia na ago vavaso somoi That's just the way he is.

vavatsangi *n.* emotion, feeling.

Nau go vavatsangi u sola sahavia My feeling is that I'm really sorry for him.

vavinena *n.* a sister or brother for whom it is taboo to say his or her name.

vei *adv.* where?

Vei go rarati? Where is my axe?

Hoe ba i vei? Where are you going?

veke *adj.* bent, crooked. See also **bakeku**, **ere**, **kekeu**

vekesia *v.* to bend.

vele (velesia) *v.* to hold.

Nau vele na hai tahuna nau haravia puka I held on to the tree when I almost fell.

Velesia kumara neni i limamu Hold this sweet potato in your hand.

A taovia na vera e velesia tsikai lepolepo The chief of the village held a meeting.

velengatsi(a) *v.* to grasp, hold tightly.

Nau velengatsi na hai tahuna loha lava mai I grasped the tree when the big wind came.

Velengatsia isi i limamu Hold the knife tightly in your hand.

vele vata *v.* to still hold, withhold, keep back.

velesia *v.* See **vele**

velelele *n.* taro which has been wrapped in leaves, baked and then pressed to flatten it.

vera(na) *n.* 1. village. 2. home, country, place where one lives.

Vei veramu? Where is your home?

vera lava *n.* town, city, overseas.

veruveru *n.* nightcrawler (type of earthworm).

vetuhu *n.* star.

E sola avo vetuhu tohu na barangengo There are many stars up above the earth.

vetuhu ni tasi *n.* starfish.

vetuhu si dani *n.* the morning star.

veve *n.* a fence.

Nau go veve i ata My fence is to the east.

See also **bara**

vevea *v.* to fence.

Nau ba vevea bolo I am going to fence the pig.

See also **barà**

vidona *n.* scale of fish.
vidovidoha *adj.* scaly.

vigua *v.* to tuck in (as the end of lavalava or loincloth).

vikio *n.* crescent moon.

vila¹ *n.* wild taro.

vila² *n.* prostitute, whore, loose woman.

vilia *v.* 1. to choose. 2. to vote for, elect.

Hoe o dona tahoa tsikei soba. Hoe vilia hana vei hoe o ngaloa You can only take one. Choose which one you want.

Vilia tsika meba vaolu na Province na vulana September We will elect a new Provincial Member in September.

vilo(a) *v.* 1. to wind (up). 2. to turn on or off (as a radio).

Jone e viloa kiloko me kubua John wound the clock and broke it.

Vilo matea radio Turn the radio off.

vilovilo *v.* to roll (as a cigarette).

vinasà *v.* to explain, illustrate, make clear, make known.

Jou e vinasà vanira vausa agoagona Province Joe explained to the people how the Provincial structure works.

vinisina *n.* flesh, meat.

Nau sola ngaloa hania vinisina bolo I really like to eat pork meat.

(cf. **lakana**²)

virihia *v.* to coil up, wind (around), wrap (around).

A hahano e hala tahuna nau tuturiha virihia habe The fish bit when I started to wind in the fishing line.

Nau virihia habe na vose tahuna e hala bahea I wound the fishing line around the oar when the shark bit.

viroa *v.* See **viloa**

vitolo *v.* to be hungry.

voà *v.* to split and open up bamboo. (cf. **busà**)

vohosia *v.* to hold (someone) in a chest to chest position or chest to back position, hold in a bear hug.

Nau vohosia tsikai gare belibeli I grabbed hold of the thief.

See also **vaivohovohosi**, **vunua**

vohovohona *n.* bundle.

Nau kalahaia tsika vohovohona ato I

carried a bundle of sago palm leaves on my shoulder.

vokoha *adj.* mouldy.

volau *v.* See **volavolau**

volavolau (volau) *v.* to run, race.

volena tuana *n.* shin. (cf. **potena tuana**)

volia *v.* 1. to buy, purchase. 2. to pay.

Nau u volia tsikai redio vaolu I bought a new radio.

Tina vaha hoe ho ago i neni mi nau doto volihio If you work here I will pay you.

voli daki *v.* to pay the bride price for a woman.

Hira ba voli daki vania Lore They have gone to buy a wife for Lore.

volivoli(na) *n.* payment, pay, wages.

Volivolina mo ago I inau doto vanihio ka tsikai bolo In payment for your work I'll give you a pig, or the wages for your work will be a pig that I'll give to you.

volivolitaulaka *v.* to cheat in buying or selling.

Laka voli mavuru sana Jou rongona hia e dona volivolitaulaka Don't buy tobacco from Joe because he cheats.

vongoa *v.* to shut, close (especially a lid).

Nau vongoa kukina kolo I closed the pot of water.

Nau vongoa matsapa mu lokea I closed the door and locked it.

(cf. **havitia**)

vono *n.* a dam.

Hira agosia tsika vono lava longa i kolo They made a big dam in the river up north.

vonoa (vonotia) *v.* to dam.

Nau vonotia tsarina kolo I dammed up a tributary of the river.

vonu¹ *n.* sea turtle. (cf. **raro**)

vonu² *adj.* full.

Nau hutu kolo na bilo me vonu I went to get water in the bilo and it's full.

Tahuna nau ba i Honiara vaka e sola vonu When I went to Honiara the ship was really full (of people).

vonulia *v.* to fill up, make full.

Hami potso mami vonulia tsikai kei na ura We went fishing and filled up a bag with crayfish.

See also **deia**

vora(na) *n.* cut, scratch, sore, wound.

Nau tamanina sola voragu I have a lot of sores.

vorasia *v.* 1. to spread out. 2. to open up, unfold (blanket, newspaper, book, etc.).
See **sangavia**

voravora *v.* to open up, unfold (as a flower).
See also **kaporaka**

voroa *v.* to divide into plots (garden).
Nau ba voroa utana kake I'm going to divide the taro garden into plots.

vorovorona *n.* boundary (especially of gardens, land). (cf. **tsavuna**)

vose *n.* oar, paddle.

vosevose *v.* to paddle.

vosoa *v.* to crack (nuts).

votà *v.* to separate.

Hira votà huena vale They're separating the strands of rattan for the house.

See also **tavota**

votalihia *v.* to separate out, separate from.

Votalihia tsupuna vanga nia Separate that pile of food from (the rest of the food).

votsa *v.* to boast, brag.

Toma e sola dona votsa hinia dalena
Tom is always bragging about his child.

See also **mangalava**

voua *v.* to carry in front with both arms.
See also **sulua**

vovo(a) *v.* 1. not know how to. 2. not understand. 3. not be in the habit of doing.

Nau vovo atsia vale I don't know how to build a house.

Nau vovoa sava hia e koea I don't understand what he said.

Nau vovo hania vato I don't eat grubs.

vovongona *n.* lid, cover.

vovongona makana *n.* eyelid.

vua *n.* crocodile.

vuana *n.* fruit.

vuare *adj.* grey-haired; **v** is pronounced as **w**. See also **senge**

vuho *n.* a type of fish-net.

vuia *v.* to collapse a house, break down a house; **v** is pronounced as **w**.

Loha e vuia valegu The wind collapsed my house.

Gare nia e kore me vuia vale That man was cross and broke down the house.

(cf. **tavui**)

vula *n.* 1. moon. 2. month.

A vula e sola beha dou na bongi The moon was shining brightly in the night.

Nau doto ba i Honiara na vula muri I will be going to Honiara next month.

vulaharo *n.* rainbow.

vula mate *n.* lunar eclipse.

vulevule *n.* a creeping vine with purple flowers found close to the seashore; **v** pronounced as **w**.

vulia *v.* to wash.

Ba vulia limamu Go and wash your hands.

Hira daki ra ba vulia polora The women went to wash their clothes.

vuluhe *n.* earthquake.

vuluvuluna (vuvulusi) *n.* body hair on arms, legs, chest.

vungona *n.* 1. father-in-law. 2. mother-in-law. 3. son-in-law. 4. daughter-in-law.

Soa nia I nau vungogu rongona hia tamana atigu He is my father-in-law because he's my spouse's father.

Kavua nia I nau vungogu rongona hia nanana atigu She is my mother-in-law because she is my spouse's mother.

So nia I nau vungogu rongona hia taulania dalegu He's my son-in-law because he married my daughter.

Kavua nia I nau vungogu rongona hia taulania dalegu She's my daughter-in-law because she married my son.

vunguna *n.* bunch (fruit).

vunguvungu *n.* clan, line. See also **puku, rau**

vuni(na) *n.* bakua, a fungal skin infection.

Vunina baka nia e sola hevohevoha
That child's bakua is very scaly and peeling.

vunua *v.* to embrace, hug (affectionately).

Mai mi nau to vunuho Come, let me hug you.

(cf. **vohosia**)

voravura(na) *n.* 1. fountain, spring (water). 2. a leak in the canoe when it is afloat.

Hami ba inu na voravurana kolo We went to drink at the spring in the river.

Haioko e vuravura lava The canoe has sprung a big leak.

vuru¹ *n.* a type of wild edible fruit.

vuru² *adj.* burned and stuck (as food in the bottom of a pot).

vurua (vurukia) *v.* to pierce, make holes in.

Sei e vurua kulimu? Who pierced your ear?

vurukia *v.* See **vurua**

vusà *v.* 1. to make up, fabricate (story). 2. to make up, compose.

Sei vusà tutuhunu vaha? Who made up a story like that?

Nau vusà tsikai linge vaolu I composed a new song.

vusuvusukuna tuana *n.* heel (of the foot).

vutia *v.* to pull out, pluck (out).

Susana e vutia ivuna kokorako Susan plucked out the chicken's feathers.

Basia vutia buruburu nia. E buruburu dou Don't pull out that grass. It's good grass.

vutsi *n.* banana.

vuvu¹ *n.* a type of wasp which bores through wood.

vuvu² *v.* to cough.

vuvu³ *v.* to jump.

Hia sola vuvu pipi bongi. Nau pada T.B. e tsaulia He coughs a lot every night. I think he has T.B.

Hira baka ra vuvu i kolo The children are jumping into the river.

See also **dio, hiehie**

vuvulusi *n.* See **vuluvuluna**

ENGLISH-TOLO INDEX

A

a a¹

abandon lua bolà

abcess tsope(na)

abcess (in the groin) pitsangorana

abdomen tobana

able manahana, dona, tangomana

about haravia, hinia

above palahalaha, tohu

absorb

absorb moisture (as salt) olo(a)

accept taho(a)

accompany muria

ache biu

acne gatu¹

act

act like tsaria

active konimauiha

add taholakà

add up (together) itsumi saia

add onto paboa

additional (one) tsikai laka

admire sanatia

admire (something) and want it
reingao

adopt (child) tabea

adultery

commit adultery kiboha

advise

advise against paroa

aeroplane vakalovolovo

afraid matahu, matahunia

after murina, muringana

afternoon asotave

afterward(s) mimuri, sui

again laka¹, soha

age uvi(na)

agree kilia¹, tala

aimlessly bubuleha

air harahara

alight (as bird) toha¹

alike atsa

alive mauri

allow lua, tala

almost haravia

already vaso(a)

alright dou soba¹

also lakamoi, moi¹

although dou soba²

altogether sai

always pipi tahu

always (been) tavula

amaze novotia

ancestor muamuana

and

and (with names of persons) mai¹

and (with names of things) mana¹

and (joins two clauses with different subjects, (persons)) mi

and (with 1sg) mu

and (with 2sg) mo²

and (with 3sg) me

angry kore

be angry at each other vaikorehi

be angry and use offensive language
asu

annoy

be annoying (to others) papaluha

another tsikai laka, tsikai tovutovu

another (other than this one) tovusi

ant

reddish-brown ant kokodui

big black or red ant kerengadi, tabara

small brownish or black ant nonokea

anus makana tae

any katsa

any time katsa tahu

anyone kesana, sei moi

anyone home? oa¹

anyone else? sei laka

anyway somoi

appear laba mai
appear (to be) rerei
approve tala
argue vaingadi
argument ovo
have argument with ovo ovea
arm limana
armlet
seashell armlet gatu²
armpit abeabena
arrange hotosia
arrive tsau
arrogant hotuhotu, kaekae¹
arrow pipili
artery ulana
artificial tsoatsoa
as vaha
ascend halaha
ashamed vangama
ashes tora(na)
ask vaisua
ask for dola, dolavia, nokia
assault hulihulia
at i², na⁴, sania, tania, vaniu(a)
atmosphere aomanga
attempt tovoa
attention
pay attention to rongonidoua
awake rarai
away lihia
awful savi¹
axe hila, rarati
stone axe matau

B

baby meomeo
baby (female) piroko
baby (male) kokou
bachelor gare tsamu
back¹ bukena
in back (part) of murina
back²
back (someone) up tui muri(na)
backbone kauli hotona
backpack luluhu
bacteria meri
bad savi¹, seko, sekona, taulaka
bag
traditional bag kei
baggage boliboli
bail
bail out (canoe) daluvia
bailer dalu
bait mamu
bake
bake in stone oven biti(a)
balanced horo hoto
bamboo hau
small wild bamboo kavoa
bamboo strips kapikapi
bamboo (to roast food in) basa, beti
ban tsuku, tsukua
banana vutsi
bandage poroa
bank (of river) kabikabi a kolo, lilihi a kolo
bare mamaole
bark (as dog) pahu
bark (of tree) hulina
barren halamane
basket
cone-shaped basket kutu¹
basket woven from coconut fronds
 abira, kopeta, losi
bat manutsau

bathe leso
bathe someone else lesovia
bay goulonga, gouna
be horo²
be in/on (bus, bike, truck, canoe, etc.) sahe
beach kalakala, one sere
beam (of house) hohola(na)
bear (witness) tui muri(na)
beard ngolangolana, humina
beat
beat (drum) tuhia
beat (as heart or pulse) pidi
beautiful rerei dou mate
because rongona¹
beckon kalopia, soloa
become lia
bed avuli(na)
bedbug ngutunitano
beetle
taro beetle potsu
before nahona
before (anything else) vatsikai
begin tuturiha
beginning tuturihana
behind murina
belch tumarosu
belief tutuni
believe tutunia
belly tobana
belonging
belonging to (pl.) ni
below vavana
bend kekeusia, tsutsuporu, vekesia
beneath palasivo, vavana
bent kekeu, veke
berry
k.o. wild edible berry alo mitsua
beside haravia, lihina
best sola dou mate

bet ngelea
betelnut bua
chewed betelnut (and lime) papale
betroth saesae²
better
better (than) dou liusia
between vatale(na)
beyond tabana ba
Bible Buka Tabu
big lava¹
bird manu
k.o. bird: bina, bitso, daula, haova, haranga, koiso, kuau, kuru, maraho, oa², tsatsa, tsehehe, tsou, tsole
birthday dani(na) botsa
bite halatia
bite (of fish biting hook) hala
bite (food), take bite baria
bite off husk of betelnut hetia
bitter vavai
black bau, baubau, bora
bladder mimina
blame parā
bleary-eyed maka ere
bleed tsatsara, habuha, rio
be bleeding (as wound) makala
blind doroko, kisu
blink rupia
blistered
blistered (as from fire burn) boboto
block utusia
blocked (as nose, ear, intestines) pono
blood habu(na)
blow uvua
blue bora
blunt modu
boar toko
board
large board papa¹
boast mangalava, votsa
boat vaka

- body** konina¹
bogged down kapi²
boil¹ tsope(na)
 boil in the armpit abeabelotsi
boil²
 boiling totopo
bold lati
bone kauna. sulina
border susuina
born botsa
borrow tsike
both rauka sui
bother
 bother or distract by making noise
 orisia
bottom borona
 on the bottom i pita²
boundary
 boundary (especially in customary land) tsavuna
 boundary (especially of gardens, land)
 vorovorona
bow (weapon) periha
bow (down) tsuporu, tsutsuporu
bowl popo, tabili
boy baka gare, uluvao
boyfriend udu
brag mangalava
brain tongana
branch
 branch (of road, river or tree)
 masangana
brave malahaï, sudavia
 brave man malahai
breadfruit baleho
 seed of breadfruit tree piuna
breadth nabatana
break
 break bamboo with a stone busà
 break food (to divide it or share it)
 ngitia
 break (rope, woven basket, etc.) kudia
 break (stick, etc.) karoa
 break (tool, leg, stick, etc.) kubua
 break down a house vuia
 break off kalatsua
 break off (flowers, fruits) pit'sua
breast tsutsuna
 breast feed baby tsutsu(a)
breath mahomahona
 gasp or struggle for breath asebona
breathe asease
 breathe in asehalaha
 breathe out asesivo
breeze bisibisi, harahara
 land breeze huruvotu
 strong breeze loha
bribe oso-oso
bring tahomai(a)
broad dama. naba
broken
 broken and splintered (bamboo) tabusa
 broken (container) tabosa, tarese
 broken (heart) tarese
 broken (leg, stick, stool, etc.) takubu
 broken (hammock, woven bag, etc.)
 tapitsu
 broken (line, string, hammock, bag, etc.) takudi
 broken down and collapsed (house)
 tavui
 broken (glass) tapala
 broken under stress (net, string, fishing line, etc.) kapitsu
broom salo¹
brother kasina, kasina gare
 brother (taboo) vavinena
brother-in-law doma(na)
bruised gora
bubbles gasagasa(na)
build agosia
 build (house) atsi(a)
 build (wall) tsukalia
bump
 bump (one's body) sudua
bunch (fruit) vunguna
bundle vohovohona
burden rota

burn hania, kerea
 burn brightly ruruù
 burn off hairs or feathers horà
 burn skin (to make raised scar tissue design) tunua
 burned and stuck (as food in bottom of pot) vuru²

burst
 burst noisily poda
 burst open karabosa

bury gilua

bush tsukuna

but mana¹
 but (with 1sg) mu
 but (with 2sg) mo²
 but (with 3sg) me
 but (joins two clauses with different subjects (persons) mi

butcher
 butcher (animal) lagà

butterfly bebe

buttocks pukuna

buy volia

by lihina

C

cage koso

calf (of leg) potena tuana

call
 call out to haila
 tangi

calm
 calm (of sea) beata
 calm the sea (by magic) bitia tasi

can dona, tangomana

cannot eutu

canoe haioko, tiola

cap
 visored cap of coconut fronds pilupilu
 cap (Western-style) kepi

capable ngingili, madodo, patiti

capsize
 capsize (as canoe) luvu

care

care for arahoa, reitaonia, reitutuhua
 care for (people only) turua

careful berengidoua

carry

carry in front in the arms sulua, voua
 carry on back luhunia
 carry on back (in backpack) luluhu
 bukena
 carry a person (especially child) on back papa²
 carry small child in a cloth luvà
 carry (especially child) in cradled arms belà
 carry on shoulder kalahai
 carry child on shoulders kikitso(a)
 carry on top of head susungi
 carry (something) slung from head labusaviria, saviria lovana
 carry (something) slung from shoulder saviria (kokovena)
 carry under armpit avinia
 be carried on person's back papà sana

carve kalia, katsua

castrate lasoa
 castrated (animal) lasokoba

cat kusi

catch

catch (as ball) daua
 catch between two objects kapitsia
 catch fish galua, taho(a)
 catch fish (with the hand) potsoa²

caterpillar mike

cattle buluka

caught kapi², kara

cause nau(a)

cave baba(na), bana(na), vatubaba, vatuluma

celebration atsilahi

centipede liva

chafe gara

challenge vaingelengelei

change olia

chanting

traditional chanting music lele¹

- character** sasahana
chase butoa
 chase away tekea
chat kokolu
cheat
 cheat in buying or selling volivolitaulaka
cheek(s) ngongorana
cherish ngangavina
chest mamangona
chew ngatà, tsakua
 chew betelnut by itself odaoda
 chew betelnut with lime and leaf dami
chief gare kabukabu, taovia¹
child baka
 child (of specific person) dalena
chin ngoe
choke
 choke (pig, etc.) tongoa
 choke in water (almost drowning)
 kokono
 be choking kara kokonona
choose vilia
chop kalà
church vale lotu
circle polilo
 make circle pipoa, poliloa
city vera lava
claim
 claim ownership of suhutia
clam
 k.o. large salt-water clam hima
clan puku, rau², vunguvungu
clap pitsapitsa
claw huhuna
clean hele¹, male, sere
 clean (teeth) hitsia
clear mangasala, masalanga
 clear (garden) abia
clever sasaha
climb halaha, halavia²
 climb and cut branches off tree hotia
cling kau², lago
clinic vale medesini, vale tatali
clitoris kunokunona
close¹
 close (especially door) havitia
 close (especially lid) vongoa
close²
 close to haravia, lihina
cloth polo(na)
 cloth used to carry baby in sling
 luva(na)
 cloth used for swaddling infants tabelio
clothes polo(na)
cloud(s) parako lovolovo
cloudy okuoku
clutch kapukua
coals madana kebe
coast kalakala
coating (tongue) saga²
cobweb laolaona
cockatoo maraho
cockroach musu
coconut niu
 dry coconut niu bau
 green coconut kolona niu
 liquid from green coconut kolona niu
 sprouting coconut or meat of such vara
 soft and light (of inner vara of coconut)
 malopo²
 part of coconut tree used as filter
 tamutamuna
 shell of coconut tseu(na)
 remainder of coconut shell after grating
 ngangaru
 frond of coconut tree habana
 individual leaves or fronds of coconut
 branch sarana
 midrib of coconut leaf pipina
coil
 coil up or around virihia
cold bisi
collapse
 collapse (house) vuia
collect

- collect and throw away rubbish** salà
collect in order to take somewhere
 alingia
comb tsalu, tsalua, tsikia¹, tsipa
come mai²
 come in sahe
 come down, come out sivo mai
 come out of rutsu
 come back tsaulivisua
 come upon, come to tsaulia
 come upon suddenly novotia
commit
 commit adultery, serious crime kiboha
compel ketsua
compensate sese
compensation sese
 compensation for serious breach of
 custom titiulu
compete vaitovoi
competent ngingili
complain koe marumu, lepo sivohalaha
complete suilania
compose vusà
concern
 feel concern padalavà
concerning hinia
condemn pedea
confess koe tatea
confused taiha padahilà
connect bulusaia
consecrate tabua
consider padasahatà, papada nanaho,
 papada vatsikei
constipated taiha dona ba i one
consume hania
container
 bamboo container beti a latse, beti a
 poke
 bamboo water container kolohau
 coconut-shell water container bilo
content mahe
contingent
 be contingent upon maumauri hinia
- continue**
 'to continue the story ..' ba²
continuous babasalau
convict pedea
cook
 cook in pot kukia
 cook in wooden bowl biti popo
 cooked kidi¹
cookhouse vale uvi kebe
cooperate ago pata
copra niu kidi
copulate (animals) tuturi(a)
copy reinunu
coral
 k.o. coral banoho, bita, gau
core (of fruit) itona
corn sila
corner suhuna
 corner (of house) bengena
correct dou, hotosia, koe doua, utuni¹
cost matena
 meet the cost matenga
cough vuvu²
count itsu, itsumi saia
 count back(wards) itsu visu
country vera(na)
cousin kamakasi, kasina
cover kopia, vovongona
 cover (one's body) kokopi(na)
 cover (mouth, eyes) poroa
 creep over and cover (as vines, grass,
 etc.) ala
 cover with earth panà
covet ngangavina
cow buluka
crab kili¹
 coconut crab ui
 hermit crab kokoba, mamu
crack
 crack (nuts) vosoa
 crack with knife or stone (as coconut)
 bosà

be cracked (especially containers)
 tabosa
 cramped kapitsotsoha
 craving
 craving for fresh meat or fish mode
 crawl
 crawl (as snake) hete
 crawl on hands and knees (as baby)
 tagutagu
 crayfish
 freshwater crayfish ura
 saltwater crayfish ura ni tasi
 crazy bule
 credit
 give credit to tsike
 cremate kerevurua
 cricket
 k.o. cricket seleveuru, sivosivo
 crippled tuana seko
 criticise tuhunua
 crocodile vua
 crooked bakeku, ere, kekeu, veke
 cross talihu
 cross-eyed maka ere, maka lehe
 crowd
 crowd each other vaikapikapitsi
 crowded kapitsotsoha, vaivaravarai
 crow
 to crow (of bird, fowl) tangi
 crumbs tsomena
 cry ngara, ngarasia, ora, tangi
 cure taruhia
 curved bakeku
 custom lavu
 cut vora(na), hadoa, kalà
 cut (bananas, coconuts, creeping vines,
 etc.) tohia
 cut (especially coconuts, for drinking)
 kalia
 cut (hair) kotia
 cut into slices paria
 cut grass short with knife petsa
 cut grass, weeds, etc. to clear place
 tsetsela

cut off branch or small tree sabalia
 cut off little bits (of wood) with knife
 katsà
 cut open by making hole putania
 cut out kalia
 cut path through thick bush with bush
 knife ratia
 cut something soft sobia, sosoa
 cut V-shape in end of posts bangà
 make first cut on one side of tree aroa
 make second cut on opposite side
 bukea

D

dam vono, vonoa
 damage sekolia
 dance havai
 traditional women's dance koleo, kuko
 dandruff kevukevuna lovana
 dangerous malehona mate
 dare ngelea
 dark, darkness rodo
 daughter dalena daki
 daughter-in-law vungona
 dawn lolongana bongibongi
 day dani
 day before yesterday bongi ba
 daylight dani, dadani, dani marara, dani
 mataba, marara²
 daytime dadani
 dead mate
 deaf kuli pono
 debt tsike, turi
 deceive pegua
 deep gou
 deep (as in hole or water) namo
 defecate kekeve
 deflated malopo¹
 deliver (child) vasua, vasusu
 demand lepo susuliha
 demonstrate tate(a)
 tsaria

- deny** ngangà
depart
 depart from (as starting point) liu
 depart from each other (couple) vailuai
dependent (upon) maumāuri hinia
descend sivo
describe kusu titihila
desire kili², ngaloo, ngaoa, loana,
 padangaloo
destroy sekolipitsua
develop maurisia
devil tarunga
dew sibosibo(na)
diarrhoea
 have diarrhoea hutuvahi, rutsurutsu,
 tavetoba
die mate
difference tovutovusina
different tovusi, tsikai tovutovu
difficult kakai¹
dig aria, helia, kabia
 dig and make rows in garden tsuka
 dig with claws or nails garoa
dip
 dip into water lumia
direct hotosia
dirt lololo
 dirt (when ingrained or stuck to something) naguna
dirty bau
 dirty (of water, river) pao
disagree taiha tala
disappear taha bola
disapprove taiha tala
disbelieve tobaruka
disease masahe
dislike sove(a)
 dislike (people) beresavia, reisavia
dislocated pitsa
disobey petsakoe
disregard lua bolà
distant sauna
distract
 distract by making noise orisia
distrust padasavia
disturb
 disturb by making noise orisia
disturbance kirimeru
dive hiehie
divide
 divide into plots (garden) voroa
 divide up and share out kuva
divorced vailuai
dizzy taviru
do nau(a)
 do something continually baba
 way to or how to do (something)
 agoagona
 do nothing horobala
doctor (traditional) gare a mana, gare a
 tataru
dog kau¹
domestic kutikuti
domesticate kutia
don't! basia
door matsapa
doorway matsapa
doubt tobaruka
down i pita², pita
drag
 drag along ground ratsà
dragonfly itsi itsikolo
draw marea
draw (water) hutu
dream bolebole
 bad dream bolebole seko
 dream about bole(a)
drink inu
 malehona inu
drip kudukudu
drive
 drive out tekea

drive out (sickness or devils) pusu(a)
drizzle tsimitsimi
drop nau pukà, pukalia
drown kokono, lulumi
drum hoho, koko
dry mamatsa
 dry (of river) kora
 dry (the body) sasavula
 dry (something) by the fire rangia
 dried by the sun rangia
dull modu
dumb moko
during tahuna
dusk reikarusahi
dust pasapasa
duty lusu¹

E

each pipi, pipi sei moi, vai
eagle butai, tsatsa
ear kulina
 ear lobe tsautsauna kulina
early savua
earth barangengo
earthquake vuluhe
earthworm biri
 nightcrawler veruveru
easily kisia
east ata
eastward ata, tada
eat hania, kuta
 eat raw food odà
 something to eat malehona kuta
echo ilena
eclipse
 lunar eclipse vula mate
 solar eclipse asomate
edge susuina
edible hinana kuta, maleho hanihanania
educate sasania

eel mauvo
egg koluna
eight alu
eighth alunina
eighty alusangavulu
either lakamoi
elbow karokarona limana
elect vilia
elephantiasis lupa
eleven sangavulu tsikai
eligible tuhulà¹, ulahana
else laka²
embarrassed vangama
embers madana kebe, salaha(na)
embrace vaivohovohosi, vunua
emotion vavatsangi
empty
 empty (in bag or box) bola¹
 empty (of liquid) kora
 empty (of solids) koroveveha
 empty (place) koroha
 empty out reo lihia
encircle poliloa, talihutia
enclosure koso
encourage sulà
end mitsimitsina, susuina
 end of knife, pencil, rope, etc isuvana
enemy (na)halahala
 be enemies (of each other) vaihalahavihi
energetic ngingili, konimauiha, patiti
enjoy mamahela
enlarge nau lavà
enlist mare asa
enormous tugana
enough sola
enroll mare asa
enslave tsekania
entangled kara
entire popono

entrance matsapa
envious masuhu
epilepsy masahena bolo
equal atsa
 make equal atsalia
error sasi
European manesere
even atsa, hoto²
evening naulavi
every pipi
 every time pipi tahu
 every place pipi nauna
 every bit (without exception) lalaka
everybody pipi vause
everyday pipi dani
everyone lalaka, pipi sei moi, pipi vause
everything pipi maleho
everywhere pipi nauna
evidence salana²
example titihila, tovtovo
 give an example kusu titihila
excellent sola dou mate
exchange tuhuvaoli
excited hariri
exhale asesivo
exist mauri
existence mauri
exorcise pusu(a)
expensive sola matena
explain vinasà
explode poda
extend busukà
extinguish (fire) matea
extra basiana
eye makana
 pupil and iris of eye dalemaka(na)
 sore or infected (of eye) kisu
 eye disease hasile
 eye of yam ituhuna

eyebrows sisiruna makana
eyelashes sisiruna makana
eyelid vovongona makana

F

fabricate (story) vusà
face makana
 face (towards) aro
fade malu
faeces tae(na)
fail taiha tangomana
 fail to hit (target) savi²
 fail to meet pitsangia, savitia
faint mateluvu
faith tutuni
fake tsoatsoa
fall puka
 fall off kalatsua
 fall off or away from puka lihi(a)
false tsoatsoa
fan ruvete, ruvetea
far (away) ao², sauna
fart kiu
fashion ago vavaso
fast savua
fat paguru
 fat (grease) of animals lakana¹
 liquid fat (grease) (of meat, coconut, etc.) monana
father kaka, tamana
father-in-law vungona
fault sasi
fear matahunua
 fear of heights bibi
 fear of falling bibi
feast kabu
 k.o. feast: karotsili(na), pitsukuri
feathers ivuna
feed palà
feel tapoa

feel (state of being) vatsangi(a)
feelers (insects) sisiruna
feeling vavatsangi
female dakina, ulato
fence bara, barà, veve, vevea
fend dalà
fern
 k.o. fern kumitsi, langalangau, tutubu
fetch
 (go to) fetch food from garden oli
 (go to) fetch water hutu
few kesana
fiance(e) saesae¹
fifth tseheninà
fifty tsehesangavulu
fight vailabuhi
fill
 fill up deia, vonulia
 fill in and cover with earth panà
filth
 filth (when ingrained or stuck to something) naguna
find
 find something (lost by you) tsapatuhua
 find something (not lost by oneself) and pick it up ruhia
finger kakauna
 index finger kakauna tate gare
fingernail tsavena, huhuna
finish suilania
 be finished sui
fire kebe
firefly totora
firewood hai na kebe
first tsikainina, naho, nanahona, vatsikai
 at first tuturihana
firstborn nanahona
fish hahano
 k.o. fish: alua, atu, bubu, dauaro, mada²
 string of fish tsutsu¹
 parts of fish:
 fin titilona

gills rasana
roe bilana
scale vidona
to fish tahavia
 fish (from canoe) kedoha, valusa
fishhook salili
 k.o. fishhook: pilapila², pinakata, sahi
fish-net galu, puke, laha, vuho
fit tuhua⁴
five tsehe
fix panitsia
flaking hevohevoha
flame ruruma
flap (wings) apoapo
flat atsa, malopo¹
 flat (land) nata
flatter oso-oso
flea ngutu
flesh vinisina
 flesh of fruits lakana²
fling tsitsinaka
float tsobo(a)
flood obo
floor belabela
flow nere, nusu
flower
 flower growing on ground kulikuli
 flower of tree or bush sagana
 bear flowers saga¹
 k.o. flower: muriaso
flutter (wings) apoapo
fly lovo
fly (insect) longo
flying fox manutsau
foam gasagasa(na), gavuna, rerena
fog rasu
fold bunia
follow muria
 follow example of reinunu
food

food (especially local root crops) vanga
something to eat malehona kuta

fool bulesia, pegua

foot tuana

for hinana², vaniu(a)

forbid tsukua

forbidden tabu

force ketsua

forehead raena

forever tahu mana tahu

forget purasania
 purasanipitsua

fork

fork of road, river or tree masangana

forty vatisangavulu

fountain vuravura(na)

four vati

fourth vatinina

fragile taiha ngatsi

frail ngai

freckle habu atu

frequently alevia

fresh

looking fresh marabu

fret padasavia

friend pape
 kasi (see kasina)

frighten meua

frizzy tagitagiha

frog

k.o. large frog bari

from na⁴, ni, sana, sania, tania

front

in front (of) arona², naho, nahona

fruit vuana

bunch of fruit vunguna

k.o. fruit: vuru¹

part of old fruit (yam, taro, etc.)
 kabena

full vonu²

full (after eating) masu

fun

make fun of tsiria

funny malehona tsolo

fur ivuna

future

in the future tahu ka mai

G

gain taho(a)

gall bladder asuna

game tsatsangi², malehona tsatsangi
old traditional game buabualele

gap

mangamanga

garden uta

garden area which has been cleared abi

garland ngilau

gasp

gasp or struggle for breath asebona

generous vangalaka²

gentle dou

gently kisia

genuine utuni¹

germinate

germinate (of coconut and betelnut)
 kumutsu

germs meri

get taho(a)

get back (something) tsaulivisua

ghost tarunga

giant molo

giddy

giddy from spinning taviru

gift vangalaka¹

ginger papatso. ria

girl baka daki. ulato

girlfriend udu

give kusu(a)

give birth vasua, vasusu

give with no payment involved kusu
 bolà

give back kusubulua, kusuvisua
 give back (as change) tuhua²
 glad mahe
 glance (at) berelaiviru
 glide ava
 glittering angaanga
 glow madanga
 glue bulua²
 k.o. glue-like substance: pati
 go ba¹
 go across talihi
 go all about, here and there babai
 go and collect food from the garden oli
 (go) and meet someone with goods to
 barter sarasi(a)
 go away, go out, balihi
 go out of rutsu
 go outside sivo pita
 go back for bulovia
 go more, go further ba laka
 go to fetch water hutu
 go to look for something tiro
 go for walk lela
 go to school sasanua
 go with (someone) muria
 go or get into (something) sahe
 go south bai i one
 go to the toilet bai i one
 go up halaha
 go different ways tavota
 God Taovia²
 good dou
 gorgeous rerei dou mate
 grab laua
 grab fish out of water with hand
 potsoa²
 gradually kisia
 grandchild kukuana
 grandfather kukuana
 grandmother kakave, kukuana
 grasp velengatsi(a)
 grass buruburu
 k.o. grass: hoto¹
 grasshopper piko

grate hiria
 grate coconut kori(a)
 grater busule, hiri
 grave gilugilu, kopa
 gravel golegole
 grease
 liquid grease (of meat, coconut, etc.)
 monana
 greasy
 greasy (as roast pig) tsetsere
 green marao
 grey-haired senge, vuare
 groan tsila
 ground pitapita
 group
 group (moving along together) alaala²
 grow
 help grow, make grow maurisia
 grown out of shape eve
 growl nguru
 grunt nguru
 guard reitaonia, reitutuhua
 guess kutsu
 gun suda

H

habit
 be in habit of dona
 hair ivuna
 body hair on arms, legs, chest
 vuluvuluna
 pubic hair holona
 half
 half (of coconut, betelnut, etc.) tabana
 hammer
 hammer (with stone) pohà
 hand limana
 to hand (to) kusu(a)
 hang tsaua
 hang by the neck liholihua
 hanging tsautsau
 happen laba

happy mahe, mamahela
harbour goulonga, gouna
hard ngatsi
 hard (to do) kakai¹
 hard of hearing kuli pono
harm sekolia
hat kepi
hatch karabosa
hatchet kilekile
have tamania
he hia, soa, e
head lovana, uluna²
heal taruhia
 healed (as wound) mavo
healthy mauri dou
 looking healthy marabu
heap tsupu(na)
 heap of earth tano, tavuhi
hear rongonia
 hear and like or agree with
 rongoningaoa
 hear and understand rongonihilà
heart korusuna
heat bilàbilà
heaven barahata
heavy mava
heed rongomanga(na), rongonidoua
heel vusuvusukuna tuana
height katsitana
help ovea², sangà, sasanga
hen kudo
her hia, na²
here neni²
 here it is, here take this de
hers hinana¹
hiccough tumarosu
hide koku(a)
hill bobona
 small hill tano, tavuhi
him hia, soa

hip gegerena
his hinana¹, na²
hit labua
 hit (one's body) sudua
 hit (the target) hadoa
 hit with open hand pitsalia
hoarse lotso
hold vele
 hold in fist kapukua
 hold each other (affectionately or otherwise) vaivohovohosi, vohosia
 hold tightly velengatsi(a)
 hold in safekeeping beretutuhua
 to still hold vele vata
hole baba(na), bana(na), ovana
 small hole marara¹
 make holes in vurua
 sustain hole (tyre, pot, roof, etc.) potsa
 hole dug in ground gilua
hollow
 hollow out (something) kaitia
holy tabu
 holy place peo
home vera(na)
homesick padavisu vera
honeybee bulumitsua
hook kautia
 hook (bait) tsukia
 hook for plucking fruit, etc igo
hop kakaiso
hope amesi, amesia, pada utunia
horizon borona parako
hornbill bina
hostile halavia¹
hot bila
 hot (as chilli) raparapa
house vale(na)
 custom house boko¹
 leaf house valeato
house post tuhuru(na)
hover ava
how vahavei¹
 how are (you)? vahavei²

hug vaivohovohosi
hug (affectionately) vunua
hold in a bear hug vohosia
hum ngurua
human being gare
hundred tsasangatu
hungry vitolo
hungry (for fresh meat or fish) mode
hunt ruhu
hurt biu. labua, vailabuhi
husband atina
husk penguna
husk coconuts suhia

I nau
idea papada(na)
identical tsika atsa
identify berehilà, reihilà
idle horobala
if tina
ill masahe, otse
illegitimate (child) baka tsamu
illness masahe
illustrate vinasà
image nununa
imitate tsaria, reinunu
immature koru
immature (especially of nuts) govu
immediately tahuneni
immerse (in water) lumia, potsia
impale tsukia
important lava¹
impossible eutu pitsu
impregnate talu baka vania
improve maurisia
in i², lalona, na⁴
incest
commit incest tsio

including tavalia
inconsiderate padakonina
inconvenienced rota bola
increase paboa
incur incur debt tsike
indeed! na¹
independent tui konina
indigenous vavaso²
ineligible taiha ulahana
inexpensive sivo matena
infertile halamane
inhale asehalaha
inject tsukia
injure labua
inland tsukuna
inquire vaisua
insane bule
insect
k.o. insect tsura, vasihara
inside lalo, lalona
instruct sasania
intelligent sasaha
interrupt sudavia
interval tahu vatalena
intestines tinaena
intoxicated bua labusia
island momoru
isolate solo
isolated (areas) solo
it e
itchy mamala
itchy skin condition buri

J

jab tsukia
jaw ngoe
jealous masuhu
jiggle vahalisia
join bulusaia
joint saisaina
 joints in body duduruna
joke lepo tsatsangi
juggling
 kind of musical juggling kidi²

juice
 juice from 'meat' of coconut sotona
 juice of tsela or vala nuts sotona

jump dio, hiehie
 jump on diovia

just soba
 just (recently) gesa

K

keep (back) vele vata
kick
 kick lower part of someone's body butu
 kabana
kidney piuna
kill labumatea
kind¹ dou
kind² vatana
kiss domia, mutsua, vaimutsui
kitchen (outdoor) vale uvi kebe
knead bingia
knee karokarona tuana, tuturuna
kneel tsoni tuturua
knife isi
knock kidikidi
 knock out or down with stick ratia
knot puku, pukua, sosori(na)
 tie and knot tightly rohia
knotted pukupukuha
know dona

know how to dona
make known vinasà

L

lagoon tasiboko
lake kuma
lame tuana seko
lamp bulu
landslide keo
language lepona
lap arona¹, lapia
large lava¹
larva
 larva (of beetle) vato
last susuina
 last (time) tahu e sui
late taiha savusavu
later mimuri
 later today dani ba
laugh tsolo
lay
 lay (something) down monoa
 lay down sticks to mark rows in garden
 lusua
 lay an egg vasua koluna
layer vatabela
lazy hoso, kakai²
lead alahia
leader taovia¹
leaf rau¹, rauna
 dead and dried leaf on plant or tree
 vako(na)
 sago palm leaf hatsira(na)
 mid rib of soft leaf kumana
 midrib of coconut, betelnut or sago
 palm leaf midina, pipina
 k.o. of leaf chewed with betelnut
 koerau, kua
 sago palm leaf panel hinava(na)
 leaves used while baking in stone oven
 tsiranga
 taro leaves kai taga
leak
 leak (in canoe) vuravura(na)

leak (in roof) kudu
 lean
 lean on or against varara
 learn sasania
 leave lua
 leave from (as starting point) liu
 leave out lua lihia
 intentionally leave something behind
 suiluā
 leave each other vailuai
 left betsa
 left (direction) maili, maui
 leg tuana
 front leg of animal limana
 lend tsike
 length katsitana
 leper mudo
 leprosy mudo
 lest asa²
 let lua, tala
 level atsa, hoto²
 level place atsana
 make level atsalia
 lick lapia
 lid vovongona
 lie¹ pegua, tsoa
 lie² lie down eno, mono
 lie down together kolia
 lie face downward mono ulusivo
 life mauri
 lift
 lift up with both arms in front
 suluhahaha
 light bulu
 light (lamp or fire) tunua
 light up using torches tutunu³
 shine a light on bulua¹
 light (in weight) malamala²
 lightning pilapila¹
 light-skinned hele¹
 like ngaloo, ngaoa, loana, vaha, vaingaloi
 lime poke

lime chewed with betelnut latse
 (chewed) lime and betelnut papale
 limp kakaiso, vavanotabakeli
 line hotovana
 (tribal) line garavu
 (clan) line rau², vunguvungu
 line (in garden) lusu², taletale(na)
 line up (of people) tui hoto
 lip(s) ngitsuna
 listen rongovata
 little kikiki, marumu, pepetsi
 live horo¹, mauri
 lively konimauiha
 liver atena
 living mauri
 living thing maleho mamaui
 lizard horuhoru, kolahe, kui, tobo
 lobster ura ni tasi
 log
 log lying across something and
 suspended above ground haipirivavala
 long katsi
 long (for) amesia
 longing amesi
 look
 look for husu
 look (like) rerei
 look strange, different, funny rerei vaha
 look at bebere, bubua, bungutia, resia
 look at quickly berelaiviru
 look after arahoa, reitaonia, reitutuhua
 look after (children) peroa
 look after (people only) turua
 look after (something) beretutuhua
 looking (fresh, healthy, revived) marabu
 loose lugulugu, luhaluha, taiha ngatsi
 lose suitahanoa
 lost taha(no)
 lot sola, tohana
 loudly lava²
 louse ngutu
 lice eggs lisana

love ngaloo, ngaoa, loana
love each other vaingalo

lower hatsu sivoa, talusivoa

luggage boliboli

lung boena

M

maggot meri

make agosia, nau(a)

make copra kavara

make faces at patsua

make mound of earth avu(a)

make 'music' (by slapping water) kidilo

make wall, patio (by putting stones together) tsukalia

male garena, uluvao

man gare

big (important) man taovia¹

middle-aged or mature man gare
 hanoha

old man tugatuga

effeminate man gare mala daki

mango hoai

manioc uvihai

mantis

praying mantis kangai

many avo, tohana

market sarasi

marry taulania

married taulahi

mash (food) gata

masturbate nanali

mat eba

pandanus mat kalaku

material polo(na)

mature hanoha

maybe dai

measure

measure with finger width labusia hinia
 kakauna

measure with outstretched thumb and middle finger tinagea

meat vinisina

medicine (traditional) huli

meet tuhua¹

meeting lepolepo

melt olo(a)

mend (clothes) gama, garua¹

menstruate reivula

merely soba

message saurongo

method babana

middle vatale(na)

middle (of the island) solo

middle-aged kakatu

midnight vatalesi

mildew niveha

miracle valatsatsa

mischievous papaluha, sasaha seko

miss

miss (person, ship, etc.) savitia

miss (ship, etc.) pitsangia

miss (target) savi²

misshapen eve

mist lavo

mistake sasi

mistakenly sasias

mix sahelaloo

mock tsiria, patsua

mock by shouting at ilia

mole habu atu, kutsona

moment

a moment ago gesa

money

shell money hado

See also 'shell money'

month vula

moon vula

crescent moon vikio

more laka²

morning roporopo

very early morning lolongana bongibongi

morning (up until about 10 o'clock)
 lolongana

mid to late morning masohata
morsel ngeuna, tsomena
mosquito ngi
moss lumulumu
moth bebe
mother lake, nana(na)
mother-in-law vungona
mother-of-pearl kove
mouldy vokoha
moult
 moult (as snake) havo
mound
 mound of earth tano, tavuhi
 make mound of earth avu(a)
mountain bobona, tetena
mouth mangana¹
move haru, hatsu
 move close to haru
 move up hatsu halaha
 move from side to side (as ship)
 kelikeli(a)
 move (to a new place) boli
much avo
mucus
 mucus in throat or lungs litolitona
 nasal mucus bangona
mud gotso, kotso
multiply paboa
murmur (as continuous sound)
 gorogororo
mushroom talinge
my go
mystery valatsatsa

N

naked mamaole
name asana, hilà
namesake malavu
narrow kapitsotsoha
nasal(ly) ngarungaruha
natural vavaso²

naughty bule, bulebuleha, papaluha, sasaha seko
nauseous mumuleha
navel pepena
near haravia, lihina
nearly haravia
neck kokonona
 nape of neck rorona
necklace ngilau
 k.o. necklace alualu
nephew tsagina
nest nikuna
never eutu pitsu, taihalaka
new vaolu
newcomer maina
newly-born (animal) daledale(m)
next mimuri, vaolu
nibble
 nibble bait dokilia
niece tsagina
night bongi²
nightmare bolebole seko
nine siu
ninety siusangavulu
ninth siunina
nits lisana
no taiha
 no more taihalaka
nod talakongi
noise
 make noise rorongo
noisy ori
none taihalaka
noose kalikeba
north longa
nose isuna
not taiha
 so that ... not asa²
 not any taihalaka, ta laka tsika

not yet, still not taiha vata
 not be in the habit of doing vovo(a)
 not know how to vovo(a)
 not know why one is doing something
 tatavongana
 not like or want sove(a)
 not understand taiha padahilâ. vovo(a)
 not value or have high regard for
 tobalela

now tahuneni

numb bata. rabo

number avotana

nut

Canarium nut hatsoha. tsela
 cut nut vala

O

oar vose

obey rongomanga(na)

object taiha tala

obligation lusu¹

observe bebere. bubua

obstruct suhutia. susuhu

occur laba

ocean tasi

octopus hulita

of a², hinana², hinia. na⁴, ni. sana. sania.
 tania

offspring dalena

often alevia

o.k dou soba¹

old tuali

old man tugatuga

old woman gogosi

omit lua lihia

on na⁴

on top palahalaha. tohuna

one tsika

only one tsikai moi

only moi². soba

open ovaova

open hand (palm facing up) tabe

open up kaporaka(sia)

open up (as flower) voravora

open up (blanket, newspaper, book,
 etc.) vorasia

be open and bleeding (as wound)
 makala

opening ovana

opening (between two things)
 mangamanga

opening (of tin, drum, bottle, etc.)
 mangana¹

operate lagâ. paria

oppose lepo utusia. tui utusia

oppress tsekania

or se

orange ango

orange (fruit) moli

ordinary bola²

orgasm

have orgasm marimari

originally tavula. vavaso²

orphan baka tsamu

out lihia

out-of-breath boe

out-of-touch lava tsavua²

outside i pita¹. pita. pitana

oven (stone) gilû

overcast okuoku

overflow

overflow banks (of river) obo

overgrown lava tsavua¹

overseas vera lava

overtake lingisia

overturn luvu

owe

owe (debt) turi

owl kuru

own tamania

P

packet poroporo(na)
pad
 pad (on head) tatali
paddle vose, vosevose
 propel canoe with paddle from bow
 alopia
pagan ponotoba
pain biu
paint
 paint with lime palea
palm (of hand) perana limana
pandanus kalaku, naki
panpipe hau
paradise barahata
paralysed rabo
parcel poroporo(na)
parrot tsurui, kolotsiri
part busuna, nauna
pass kusu(a)
path sala(na)
patio tsukatsuka
paw
 front paw (of animal) limana
pawpaw uli
pay volia, volivoli(na)
 pay compensation sese, siale
 pay for (something) matenga
 pay bride price for woman voli daki
payment volivoli(na)
peck tokia
peel
 peel (fruit) pagea, poitia
 peel off skin stuck firmly pirasia
 peel off with hand kevutia
 peel with knife, shell, etc karisia
peeling hevohevoha
 peeling (of skin) kevukevuha, tarakevu
peep gegele(a)
peer (at) gegele(a)

penalty pedena
pendant davi
peninsula isuna
penis kuina
people vause
person gare
personality sasahana
perspiration hovahovana
perspire hovahova
phlegm litolitona
pick
 pick (flowers, fruits) pitsua
 pick up tahohalahà
 pick up and take away ruru
 pick up rubbish, etc. and throw away
 gotia
 pick up with tongs kapia
 pick (teeth) tsukia
picture nununa
piece busuna, nauna
pierce tsukia, vurua
pig bolo¹
 male pig toko
 female pig kavi(na)
pile tsupu(na)
pillow haiulu, pela
pimple gatu¹
pinch hinitia
pipe pipiala
place¹ nauna
 every place pipi nauna
 holy place peo
 place (in which to do something)
 salana¹
 place where one lives vera(na)
place² talua
placenta rau a baka
plain bolä²
plait tagia
plant tsukà, vasia
 k.o. plant: karo, kauva, ria
 plant growing new shoots rudu

platform belabela

play tsatsangi¹

play (guitar) taia²

play (panpipe) uvia

play (as radio) tangi

plenty avo. sola. tohana

pluck (out) vutia

plug balubalu. balua

plus mana¹

pod

k.o. seed pod: tsetsetse. valage

point talehà. tate(a)

point out (by words) genà

have sharp point katsukatsuha

point of land isuna

pointed

pointed end of knife, pencil, rope, etc
isuvana

poison kidoa

pond kuma

pool boko²

poor taiha tamani

porpoise gilio

position salana¹

possess tamania

possum kadora

post

post (of house, etc.) tuhuru(na)

pot kuku

pounce diovia

pound

pound with stick-like object tutuku(a)

pour reo(a). reo lihia

power susulihana

prawn (freshwater) ura

pray lotu. navunavu

prayer lotu. navunavu

predict kutsu

pregnant kutu². tiana

prepare onionia

press bingia

press together bingisaia

pretend

pretend to be (like) tsaria

prevent eutusia. utusia

price matena

prick tsukia. hadoa

priest patere

prison vale sosori

promise koe talu

proper dou

prostitute vila²

protect reitaonia. reitutuhua

protrude tsakatsaka

proud hotuhotu. kaekae¹

provide palà

provoke ratsia

prune rudua

pry

pry (open, out) tsipà

pudding

k.o. pudding hola

puddle boko²

pull ragà

pull out vutia

punch sukulia

puncture tsukia

puny ngai

purpose rongona²

purr gorogororo

pus korauna

push

push against bingia

push (people) tsulea

push (something) usua

put talua

put down talusivoa

put in order hotosia

put into water lumia

put on (clothes) sahelia. titia

put on hook kautia

put out (one's hand, stick, etc.) saua
put stones together to make wall,
 patio, etc tsukalia

Q

quake vahali
qualified tuhulà¹
quantity avotana
quarrel ovo, ovo ovea
queasy mumuleha
question vavaisu
quickly kesa. savua
quiet mui
quietly muimui
quietly (as someone speaking)
 hasahasa

R

race vailingilingisi, volavolau
raft pata
rafter haso(na)
rain langi
 heavy, continuous rain langirau
 lull or break in rain tsinaka
 rain lightly tsimitsimi
rainbow vulaharo
raise hatsu halaha, sauhalahà
rat husuve
rattan hue
raw gola
reach tsau
 reach out for ngangauvia
read tsoko(a). itsu
ready onioni
 ready (to work with) kidi¹
 get ready, make ready onionia,
 vangarau(a)
really sola, utuni²
really! na¹
reason rongona², sahavanihila
rebound kidivururu

recall padavisua
recede
 recede (flood water) puka lihi(a)
receive taho(a)
recent vaolu
 recent (3-4 days) past bongi ba
recognise berehilà, reihilà
 recognise (by the sound) rongonihilà
recover
 recover (something) tsaulivisua
red tsitsi
reduce
 reduce (price, etc.) hatsu sivoa
reed
 k.o. reed ade. butobuto
refreshed marabu
refuse
 refuse (permission) lutia
regardless somoi
regret padasavia
relative kulana
relax mango
relocate boli
remaining betsa
remember padavisua
remove tagoligia
 remove (hide of animal) penà
repair panitsia
repay tuhua², tuhuvisua
repeatedly tahu mana tahu
replace tuhua²
reprimand lepo susuliha
request dola, nokia
respect padalavà
rest mango
return tsaulivisua, kusubulua, kusuvisua
reveal talehà
 reveal (the truth) koe tatea
reward pelua, peluna

rib (of leaf) kakaina, kumana, midina, pipina

ride

ride on person's back papà sana

ride on the shoulders kikitso(a)

ridging

ridging of house tavunga(na)

right dou

right (direction) madoa

ring

ring (bell) taia²

ring (of clock) tangi

rip ritsia

ripe hanoha, mada¹

rise halaha

risky malehona mate

river kolo

branch or fork of river masangana

river bed ovona kolo

shallow, rocky spot in river huru

road sala(na)

branch or fork of road masangana

roast kerea

roast in stone oven biti(a)

roast food in bamboo apà. basà

rock

rock from side to side (as ship)

kelikeli(a)

roe bilana

roll boia

roll and twist two strands together

biria¹

roll (as cigarette) vilovilo

roll over bokia

roll up and make into circle poliloa

roof bukena vale

top peak of roof tavunga(na)

rooster kokorako

root lamuna

k.o. edible root taumana

rope alo

circlet of rope, etc kalikeba

rotten

rotten and decomposing (fruit, dead body) ratsa

rotten and wet (as log or leaves) poto

rouse halisia

row hotovana

row (in garden) lusu², taletale(na)

rub garia

rub or massage (body) potsoa¹

rub with hand (as one's eyes) biria²

clean or dry (by rubbing) savula

rubbish lololo

run volavolau

run away tsoho

rustle gorere

S

sacred tabu

sad melu

sadness melu

sago palm ato

saliva tsuvena

salt-water tasi

same atsa, tsika atsa

same (way) vasà

have the same idea padavasà

make the same atsalia

sand mamarasa

sap busina

sated masu

saucepan kuku

say koe vania. koea

say correctly koe doua

say the name of hilà

scaly vidovidoha

scar piona

keloid (raised) scars buabua

scare meua

school vale sasani

school (of fish) talana

schoolchild baka sasani

scold lepo susuliha

scoop kilia²

scrape tsatsia, garia
 scrape or grate coconut kori(a)
 scrape taumana kakava
 scrape inside of hollow object kaitia
 scrape outer bark from tree horia
scraper
 coconut scraper tauaka
scratch vora(na)
 scratch an itch garugaru
 scratch with claws or nails garoa, garua²
 scratch ground as chickens do tsikia²
scrub hitsia, hutsuria
sea tasi
 deep sea namo rodo
seal
 seal (canoe) patia
search husu
second rukanina
secured ngatsi
see berengia, resia
 see (something) and want it reingaoa
seed piuna, vatuna
select tsakoa
self konina²
self-centred padakonina
selfish moro
sell tsabiri(a), ruà
semen kavuna, merina
send kusu(a)
separate tavota, votà, votalihia
sew tula
 sew sago palm leaves tsutsu²
sexual intercourse vaitsi, vaitsia
 have sexual intercourse with (not polite) hetsia
shade ungana
shadow nununa
shake harihariri, kasilia, vahali, vahalisia
 shake (coconut, etc.) langelangea
 shake (something) alihirisia
 shake slightly (something stationary) igisia

shallow kaekae²
 shallow, rocky spot (in river) huru
share kuva
shark bahea
sharp katsukatsuha
sharpen
 sharpen (axe, etc.) asà
 sharpen (knife, axe, etc.) tsavà
 sharpen (stick, etc.) katsua
she e, hia, kavua
shed
 shed leaves (of tree) rara²
 shed skin (as snake) havo
shelf belabela
shell
 shell of coconut tseu(na)
 k.o. conch shell tavuli
 sea shells buli
 shell money hado
 single white shell money peda
 four-stringed shell money kogana, matabala
 six-stringed shell money talina
 twelve-stringed shell money daosangava
 short string of single white shell moneys somu
shellfish
 k.o. shell fish: hari, kapitsi, kove, tuetue
shelter ravi
shield tako
shin volena tuana
shine
 shine (light on) bulua¹
 shine (of moon) beha
 shine (of sun) sina
shiny angaanga, birori, nainai
ship vaka
shiver harihariri
shoot vanasia
 shoot with gun sudà
 shoot with spear baloa
 shoot out in steady stream (as urine) rarasa
 new shoot of taro, banana kabona

- young shoot of taro kabokabo
 short kolukolu
 short-winded boe
 shoulder kokovena
 shout haila
 show talehà. tate(a)
 show (how to do) tsaria
 show one's teeth sisila
 shrub
 k.o. shrub: butobuto. goragora. rauhabu
 shudder vahali
 shut
 shut (especially door) havitia
 shut (especially lid) vongoa
 shut (eyes) poroa
 shut off matea
 shy vangama
 sibling kasina
 sick masahe. otse
 sickness masahe
 side tabana
 on this side of tabana mai
 on the other side of tabana ba
 side (of body, hip) gezerena
 side (of ship, etc.) gezerena
 sigh
 sigh deeply asebona
 sign salana²
 sign (up) mare asa
 silent mui
 simply soba
 sing linge(a)
 sing wordless ditty lalala
 sing traditional chanting music lele²
 sink
 sink under water lulumi
 sister kasina. kasina daki
 sister (taboo) vavinena
 sister-in-law lahina. doma(na)
 sit horo³. horo sivo
 sit on someone's lap bebelà
 sit on and hatch ovia
 sit still horo katso
 sit straight horo hoto
 six ono
 sixth ononina
 sixty ono sangavulu
 skin hulina
 skin condition buri. mavi. vuni(na)
 shed skin of snake, etc havona
 to skin (animal) penà
 peel off skin stuck firmly piasia
 skinny garo
 skirt bosa. katsa(na)
 skirt (for men) pipisi
 sky parako
 slack lugulugu. luhaluha
 slap davà. pitsalia
 make 'music' by slapping water kidilo
 slave tseka
 sleep makuru
 slide
 slide something up and down (like zipper) raria
 slippery
 slippery and wet birori
 slippery (but not wet) matsamatsa
 slope kabikabi
 slowly kisia
 slug
 k.o. garden slug: kipara
 small kikiki. kikina. marumu. pepetsi
 smash
 smash (something) bisà
 smash (with stone) pohà
 smashed peta
 smell sihini(a)
 smell (bad) mabulu
 smile sisila
 smoke punguna
 to smoke (pipe) pipiala
 smooth atsa. matsamatsa
 snail
 k.o. land snail: kene. kobiroro. koivo

- k.o. freshwater snail:** bokua, doe, leve, mare, tsugu
- snake** mata, muata
k.o. snake: daudaumanu, doli, hahala, omo, poli
- snap**
snap (stick, etc.) karoa
- sneeze** tsipe
- snore** ngora
- so** hiasa rongona, vaha
- soak** vatavia
- soft** malutsi
- soft**
soft (not solid) taiha ngatsi
soft (cooked meat, fruit, person's skin) maluku
- softly** hasahasa
- soil** pitapita
- sole (of foot)** perana tuana
- solid** ngatsi
- some** kesana
some (people) kesana
some day ka tsikai dani
some time ka tsikai tahu
- something** maleho
something to drink malehona inu
something to eat malehona kuta
- sometimes** kesa tahu
- son** dalena gare
- son-in-law** vungona
- song** linge
- sorcerer** gare veleleve
- sore** biu, vora(na)
- sorrow** melu
- sorry (for)** sahavia
- sort** vatana
- sound** rorongona
make sound rorongo
sound like (something) rongovaha
- sour** malimali
- south** one
- southward** tsapa
- space** aomanga
- spank** pitsalia
- spare** basiana
- speak** lepo²
speak ill of sekolia
- spear** balo, baloa
to spear (without letting weapon fly) gulua
- spider** lao
k.o. spider: kokomitsi
spider's web laolaona
- spill** reo(a)
- spin** variro(a)
- spinning** ali
- spinster** daki tsamu
- spirit** tarunga
- spit** tsuve
spit out (food, etc.) pusu(a)
- splash**
splash lightly tsitsirikia
splash with liquid saovia
- split**
split and open up bamboo voà
split or crack with knife or stone (as coconut) bosà
split in half tavota
be split (especially containers) tabosa
- spoil** sekolia
- spoon**
coconut-shell spoon lovou
- spouse** atina
- spread**
spread over (of grass, vines, etc.) ala
spread out (blanket, newspaper, book, etc.) vorasia
- spring** vuravura(na)
- sprout**
sprout (of coconut, betelnut) kumutsu
- spy** berelaiviru
- squash**
squash things in together varasaisaira
squashed peta

squat horo tuitui

squeal kue

squeeze

squeeze things in together varasaisaira

squeeze out any liquid losia

stack papia

stagger tavatavava, vavanotabakeli

stake susu

stand tui

stand up tui halaha

stand (something) up tuia, vaturia

stand up small sticks betea, bete²

stand up straight tui hoto

stand up against (fig.) tui utusia

stand behind (someone) tui muri(na)

stand up by oneself (fig.) tui konina

stand (of trees) suhuna

star vetuhu

morning star vetuhu si dani

stare (at) nangatia

starfish vetuhu ni tasi

start tuturiha

start fire by blowing on it uvia

startled kanu

stay horo¹

steal belia

stem

stem (of pipe) tuatuaana

step

step on (top of) butulia

stick hai

flat stick hai tapetapeha

small sticks bete¹

stick (to) kau², lago

stick (out) tsakatsaka

still horo katso, vata

sting

sting (as cut) tsitsiri

stingray kopi

stink mabulu

stomach kutuna

stone vatu

stone

stone edifice enclosing bones kopa

flat stones laid out as patio papakali, pakapaka, tsukatsuka

stoop

stoop suddenly under low-lying object ruhu

stop eutusia, utusia

stop raining sina

storm lehai

story tutuhunu(na)

straight hoto²

straighten hotosia

strangle

strangle (pig, etc.) tongoa

strength susulihana

stretch

stretch for ngangauvia

stretch upward (hand, etc.) sauhalahà

stretch out (one's hand, stick, etc.) saua

strike

strike something (and bounce off) kidivururu

strike (what one is aiming for, e.g. target) hadoa

strike (as match) tsatsia

string alo

string games tinabe

short string (of single white shell moneys) somu

stroke saroa

stroll lela

strong patiti

strong (person, current in river) susuliha

strong (things, objects) ngatsi

struggle

struggle to get free iringahi

stuck kapi²

student baka sasani

stumble tsida

stupid bule, bulebuleha

style ago vavaso

subside
 subside (river, sea) luage
succeed manahana, tangomana
suck (on) mutsua, patsia
suffer rota
suffer
 suffer for nothing rota bola
 cause to suffer rotasia
suffering rota
sugarcane tovu
suitable tuhulà¹, ulahana
sun aso
supply palà
surely utuni²
surf hohoho
surfing hohoho
surprise novotia
 surprised novo
swallow konovia
sway vahali
swear asu, lepo seko
sweep saloa
sweet metsua, mitsua
sweet potato kumara
 sweet potato vine uluna¹
swim salo²
swollen tsoko
sympathise sahavia

T

take food out of gilu dive
take something without paying for it
 taho bola
talk lepo²
 talk with kokolu
 talk about tuhunà
 talk against lepo utusia
 talk back (in response to another)
 tuhua lepo
 talk softly lepo hasahasa
tall katsi
tame kutia, kutikuti
tangled pukupukuha
tap
 tap with open hand pitsalia
tapeworm roge
tapioca uvihai
taro kake
 wild taro vila¹
 swamp taro kakake
 baked, mashed and softened taro
 topuhu
 cooked and softened taro or yam
 lakengo
 baked and pressed taro wrapped in
 leaves velevele
 taro leaves kai taga
taste hani
tattoo rabu, rabu(a)
teach sasania
tear ritsia
tear (of eye) kolona makana
tease patsua, pegua
 tease by shouting at ilia
tell koe vania
temptation tabotabo
ten sangavulu
tender
 tender (cooked meat, fruit, person's
 skin) maluku
termite ane
terrible savi¹
than liusia
that hana, hanania, kova, nia²

table belabela
taboo tsukua
tail kalina
take taho(a)
 take away taholihia
 take off tsualihia
 take up tahohalahà
 take another, more taholakà
 take hold of suddenly and forcefully
 laua

(in) that place (i) ai
 the a¹, hira²
 their ra¹
 them ra²
 then mimuri
 there ai, i ai, nia¹
 therefore hiasa rongona
 these hira neni
 they hira¹, ra³
 they (dual) rauka
 they (trial) ratou
 thick paku
 thickness vatabela
 thief belibeli
 thigh bunguna, kakabana
 thin garo
 think pada, padà, padasahatà, papada
 nanaho, papada vatsikei
 think back padavisua
 think but not be sure pada soba
 think logically sahavanihila
 think seriously about (something) pada
 solahana
 think the same (idea) padavasà
 think about and fret over padasavia
 think something is true pada utunia
 third tolunina
 thirty tolungavulu
 this neni¹, hananeni
 thorn karuna
 thorny karukaruha
 those hira nia
 though dou soba²
 thought papada(na)
 thoughtless padakonina
 thousand toha²
 three tolu
 throat kokonona
 throb pidi
 throw suia

throw away, out suia, suibolà, suilihia,
 suluà
 throw down suddenly or forcibly
 tsitsinaka
 forcefully throw to ground apalania
 throw away (collected rubbish) gotia
 throw something (at something) taia¹
 thunder
 low rumbling thunder gululu
 tie kurua, pukua, soria
 tie and knot tightly rohia
 tie up number of objects together
 kurutetea
 tie up (especially pig, chicken, etc.)
 pitia
 tighten pukua
 tightly ngatsia, ngiringiria
 timber
 k.o. palm timber kangana
 time tahu(na)
 long time oka
 every time pipi tahu
 any time katsa tahu
 in a little time taiha oka
 time between tahu vatalena
 long time ago sauba
 'once upon a time' horohoro tsikei dani
 the last time, (time) before tahu e sui
 time and time again tahu mana tahu
 tiny kikiki pitsu
 tip mitsimitsina
 tired (of) gisi, hososata, kabuli
 to i², vaniu(a)
 tobacco mavuru
 locally-grown tobacco lekona
 commercially-processed tobacco
 mavuru vaka
 today dani, dani neni
 later today dani ba
 toe kakauna
 toenail tsavena, huhuna
 together sai
 tomorrow karopo
 tongs kapi¹
 tongue lapina

tonight bongi neni
too lakamoi, moi¹
tooth livona
toothless rohe
top
 on top of tohuna
 top (of something) mitsimitsina
torn taritsi
tortoise (sea) raro
toss
 toss and turn (in sleep) susu
touch tapoa
 touch with fingertip arikia
town vera lava
toy tsatsangi², malehona tsatsangi
transfer boli
translate tuhua lepo
tree hai
 tree growing new shoots rudu
 k.o. tree: aroaro, ato, boilo, bulungali, buti, govugovu, haitiola, haivoha, haviha, kalaku, koga, koilo, lamoli, ligi, malamala¹, naki, pai, patsa, puha, raho, rara¹, sabaha, soto, tabalolo, tita, tohonasi, tsaoka, ulusa, vasa
 parts of tree:
 branch arengana, masangana
 leaves rau¹
 root lamuna
 base of tree trunk, stump borona hai
 bark hulina
tributary (water) tsarina
trick bulesia, pegua
trickle kudukudu
trip tsida
troll alaala¹
trouble kirimeru
true utuni¹
truly utuni²
trust tutuni
try tovoa
tuck
 tuck in (end of lavalava or loincloth) vigua

turn pilo(a)
 turn into lia
 turn (something) around (to face another way) valiua, varitsiua
 turn upside down (in order to empty) reo(a)
 turn off matea
 turn on or off (as radio) vilo(a)
 turn over, inside out pilo(a) vonu¹

twenty rukapatu

twins mutse

twirl birua

twist birua

twist two strands together biria¹

two ruka

two hundred ruka sangatu

type vatana

U

unable eutu

unable (to do something) taiha tangomana

unable to recognise or identify karusahi

uncle tsagina

uncluttered mangasala, masalanga

unconscious mateluvu

under vavana

underneath vavana

underpart (animal, fish) arona¹

understand sahavanihila

understand clearly padahilà

undo unusia

undone unu

unfold kaporaka(sia)

unfold (as flower) voravora

unfold (blanket, newspaper, book, etc.) vorasia

unfriendly halavia¹

unimportant maleho bola

unripe koru

unripe (especially nuts) govu

unsuitable taiha ulahana

untie unusia

until tsau

untrue tsoatsoa

unwilling hoso

up

(it is) up to (him) tabana sana

upside

be upside down tsulupika

urinate mimi. mimisia

urine mimina

us hita, tauka

us three (incl.) katolu

us (dual excl.) hamika, harika

us (trial excl.) hamitou

us (all of us, excl.) hami

useless taulaka

uterus polopolona baka, poroporona baka,
valevalena baka

V

vagina kele

value matena

vegetable

k.o. vegetable:

corn sila

k.o. root vegetable: pana

k.o. green vegetable: boliu, boto, kai, kai
putsi, kai taga, kokopa, kuika, pure,
suha

vein ulana

very sola, solahana

very (neg. use) sahata

village vera(na)

vine alo

k.o. vine: asa¹, habe, habui, hatsiho,
pinau, rarautolu, tagulibahe, uluna¹,
vulevule

virgin siama

vision bolebole

visit tsihoa

voice mangana²

volcano gurara

vomit mutamuta

vow koe talu

W

wade olo

wade across (river) olo talihu kolo

wag vahali, vahalisia

wage (war) tahomate

wages volivoli(na)

waist hotuna

wait pitu(a)

wake rarai

wake someone up halisia

walk vavano

walk leisurely, walk for pleasure, go for
walk lela

walk on top of something (e.g. log,
house beam) tete

wall baniave

stone wall tsukatsuka

want ngaloo, ngaoa, loana, padangaloo

warm

warm (as water) tutunu¹

warm (something) over or close by fire
rangia

be warmed by sun rangia

warrior malahai

wart kutsona

wary kukuni

wash vulia

wash away or out hurà

wash face damolia

wasp manivo

k.o. wasp: vuvu¹

waste (time) rota bola

watch bebere, bubua, bungutia

watch carefully reidoua

watch over reitaonia, reitutuhua

watchful kukuni

water kolo

drinking water kolona inu

salt-water, sea water tasi

waterfall tsohatsoha

watery koloha

wave

wave (to beckon someone) kalopia

wave hand (to say hello or goodbye)
tivutivu(a)

wave (ocean) lualua

way sala(na)

way (of doing something) babana

the same (way) vasà

be in the way susuhu

we hami, hita, tauka

we (dual excl.) hamika, harika

we (trial incl.) katolu

we (trial excl.) hamitou

weak

weak (physically) goli, maluku

weak by nature ameameha

weakling ame

wear sahelia, titia

weave vatulia

weed buruburu seko, lobi, lobia, ruboa,
sisi(a)

weep ngara

weight mamavatana

welts tutunu²

west vava

westward tave, vava

wet botsi, botsilia

wet (and slippery) birori

whale bubusu, vavaso¹

what à, sava¹

in what manner or way vahavei¹

what kind of? sava²

when be, ngisa, tahu sava, tahuna

where hele², vei

wherever hele²

whether tina

which hana, hana sava, sava²

while tahuna

in a little while taiha oka

whip ramitsia

whirl variro(a)

whirlpool vaogilu

whisper lepo hasahasa

white sere

white person manesere

whittle katsà

who sei, hana

who else? sei laka

whole popono

whose hana, sei na

why rongona sava

wide dama, naba

widow daki tsamu

widower gare tsamu

width nabatana

wife atina

wild atsi

willing mahuli

wind¹ loha

light wind bisibisi, harahara

north-west wind koburu

south-east wind ara

wind²

to wind (around) virihia

to wind (up) vilo(a)

wing rapona

wink maka kurua, rupia

wipe

wipe clean or dry (by rubbing) savula

wise sasaha

wish kili²

wish (for) padangaloa

with hinia, ovea¹, sana, tavalia

wither malu

withhold vele vata

within lalona

without

without reason, without thinking bolà¹

wobble igisia

woman daki

nice-looking/pretty woman daki laka

wonder papada

word lepo¹

work ago

work together ago pata, ago sai

world barangengo

worn (out) taulaka

worry padà

worth matena

wound vora(na), labua

wrap poroa

wrap (around) virihia

wreath ngilau

wrenched pitsa

wring

wring out (liquid) losia

wrinkled

wrinkled (clothes) bunibuni

wrinkled (skin) kabe

write mamare, marea

wrong sasi

wrongly sasia

Y

yam uvi

cooked and softened yam lakengo

yawn maomao

year uvi(na)

yearn amesia

yearning amesi

yell haila

yellow mila

yelp pihu

yes ao¹, èe, eo

yesterday bongi¹

yet vata

you

you (sg) hoe

you (pl) hamu

you (trial) hamutolu

you (dual) hamuka, haruka

young vaolu

your

your (sg) mo¹

APPENDIX A

Pronouns

| | <i>subject</i> | <i>object</i> | <i>possessive</i> |
|--------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| 1sg 'I' | nau | u (nau) | hinagu (nau) |
| 2sg 'you' | hoe | ho (hoe) | hinamu (hoe) |
| 3sg 'he, she, it' | hia | a (hia) | hinana (hia) |
| 1pl 'we (incl.)' | hita (sui) | hita | hinada (hita) |
| 'we (excl.)' | hami (sui) | hami | hinamami (hami) |
| 'we two (incl.)' | tauka | tauka | hinadauka (tauka) |
| 'we two (excl.)' | hamika | hamika | hinamika (hamika) |
| 'we three (incl.)' | katou | katolu | hinadatou (katou) |
| 'we three (excl.)' | hamitou | hamitou | hinamitolu (hamitou) |
| 2pl 'you' | hamu (sui) | hamu | hinamiu (hamu) |
| 'you two' | hamuka | hamuka | hinamuka (hamuka) |
| 'you three' | hamutou ¹ | hamutou | hinamutolu (hamutou) |
| 3pl 'they' | hira (sui) | ra ² | hinara (hira) |
| 'they two' | rauka | rauka | hinarauka |
| 'they three' | ratou | ratolu | hinaratolu |

¹Hamutou ba i vei? 'Where are the three of you going?'

²Nau berengira i kolo 'I saw them at the river.'

APPENDIX B

Conjunctions

I. Conjunctions 'and' or 'but' are used in joining compound sentences with the same subject. Note that the subject pronoun is not repeated in the second clause.

1sg **Nau ba i kolo mu leleso**

'I went to the river and (I) bathed.'

Nau ba i kolo mu taiha leleso

'I went to the river but (I) didn't bathe.'

2sg **Hoe ba i kolo mo leleso**

'You went to the river and (you) bathed.'

Hoe ba i kolo mo taiha leleso

'You went to the river but (you) didn't bathe.'

3sg **Hia ba i kolo me leleso**¹

'He (she, it) went to the river and (he) bathed.'

Hia ba i kolo me taiha leleso

'He (she, it) went to the river but (he) didn't bathe.'

1pl **Hita ba i kolo mata leleso**

'We (incl.) went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Hita ba i kolo mata taiha leleso

'We (incl.) went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

Hami (sui) ba i kolo mami leleso

'We (excl.) went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Hami (sui) ba i kolo mami taiha leleso

'We (excl.) went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

Tauka ba i kolo matauka leleso

'We two went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Tauka ba i kolo matauka taiha leleso

'We two went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

Hamika ba i kolo mamika leleso

'We two (excl.) went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Hamika ba i kolo mamika taiha leleso

'We two (excl.) went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

Katou ba i kolo makatu leleso

'We three (incl.) went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Katou ba i kolo makatu taiha leleso

'We three (incl.) went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

¹ **me** (3sg) is also used for 'and' or 'but' when the subject of the second clause refers back to the object (for things only, not persons) of the first clause. e.g. **hira gare ra kalano hai me puka** 'the men cut the tree and it fell down', **Nau tsaua pola na aso me mamatsa** 'I hung the clothing in the sun and it (the clothing) is dry'.

Hamitou ba i kolo mamitu leleso

'We three (excl.) went to the river and (we) bathed.'

Hamitou ba i kolo mamitu taiha leleso

'We three (excl.) went to the river but (we) didn't bathe.'

2pl **Hamu (sui) ba i kolo mamu taiha leleso**

'You (pl.) went to the river and (you) bathed.'

Hamu (sui) ba i kolo mamu taiha leleso

'You (pl.) went to the river but (you) didn't bathe.'

Hamuka ba i kolo mamuka leleso

'You two went to the river and (you) bathed.'

Hamuka ba i kolo mamuka taiha leleso

'You two went to the river but (you) didn't bathe.'

Hamutou be i kolo mamutu leleso

'You three went to the river and (you) bathed.'

Hamutou ba i kolo mamutu taiha leleso

'You three went to the river but (you) didn't bathe.'

3pl **Hira ba i kolo mara leleso**

'They went to the river and (they) bathed.'

Hira ba i kolo mara taiha leleso

'They went to the river but (they) didn't bathe.'

Rauka ba i kolo marauka leleso

'They two went to the river and (they) bathed.'

Rauka ba i kolo marauka taiha leleso

'They two went to the river but (they) didn't bathe.'

Ratou ba i kolo maratu leleso

'They three went to the river and (they) bathed.'

Ratou ba i kolo maratu taiha leleso

'They three went to the river but (they) didn't bathe.'

II. **mai** 'and' is used only for linking names of persons. For example:

Ke Anna mai ke Rosa rauka daruka ba

'Anna and Rosa will go.'

i Jone mai nau hamika ba i Bubukolo na vula e sui

'John and I went to Bubukolo last month.'

III. **mi** 'and' or 'but' is used in compound sentences where the subjects of the first and second clauses are not the same but where both subjects refer to people, not things. Note that the subject noun or pronoun must be repeated in the second clause. For example:

Nau labua Jone mi hia ngara

'I hit John and he cried.'

Hami horohoro mi hira mai

'We were sitting around and they came.'

Nau ngaloea ba mi Jone sove

'I want to go but John refuses.'

Nau pitua Bili mi hia taiha mai

'I waited for Billy but he didn't come.'

IV. **mana** 'and' or 'but' is used when linking names of things in a simple sentence. For example:

Nau vasia kumara mana vutsi

'I planted kumaras and bananas.'

mana is also used in compound sentences where the subject of the second clause is a thing rather than a person and where the subject does not refer back to either the subject or object of the first clause.

Langi e mai mana vale e kudu

'It's raining and the house is leaking.'

Nau horohoro mana bukegu e biu

'I've been sitting and my back is sore.'

Nau ngaloea ba i kolo mana langi mai

'I wanted to go to the river but it is raining.'

APPENDIX C

So that, in order that ¹

| | | |
|-----|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1sg | so that I | moto(go) |
| 2sg | so that you | moho(go) |
| 3sg | so that he (she, it) | maka(ga) |
| 1pl | so that we (incl.) | mataga² |
| | so that we (excl.) | mamiga |
| | so that we two (incl.) | mataukaga |
| | so that we two (excl.) | mamikaga |
| | so that we three (incl.) | makatuga |
| | so that we three (excl.) | mamituga |
| 2pl | so that you (pl.) | mamuga |
| | so that you two | mamukaga |
| | so that you three | mamutuga |
| 3pl | so that they | maraga³ |
| | so that they two | maraukaga |
| | so that they three | maratuga |

¹ Pijin *mekem*

² **Hita ba i kolo mataga leleso** 'Let's all go to the river so that we can bathe.'

³ **Hira sui ra ba i verara maraga kuta** 'They all went home so that they could eat.'

APPENDIX D

Future Tense

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1sg | I | I will, I am going to | nau <u>doto</u> , nau <u>dato</u> |
| 2sg | you (sg) | you will, you are going to | hoe <u>doho</u> |
| 3sg | he (she, it) | he will, he is going to | hia <u>daka</u> |
| 1pl | we (incl.) (<i>iumievrivan</i>) | we will, we are going to | hita <u>data</u> |
| | we (excl.) (<i>mi fala evriwan</i>) | we will, we are going to | hami <u>dami</u> |
| | we two (incl.) (<i>iumitufala</i>) | we will, we are going to | tauka <u>datuka</u> |
| | we two (excl.) (<i>mitufala</i>) | we two will, we are going to | hamika <u>damika</u> |
| | we three (incl.) (<i>iumitri fala</i>) | we will, we are going to | katou <u>dakatu</u> |
| | we three (excl.) (<i>mitri fala</i>) | we will, we are going to | hamitou <u>damitu</u> |
| 2pl | you (pl.) (<i>iu fala evriwan</i>) | you will, you are going to | hamu <u>damu</u> |
| | you two (<i>iutufala</i>) | you will, you are going to | hamuka <u>damuka</u> |
| | you three (<i>iutri fala</i>) | you will, you are going to | hamutou <u>damutu</u> |
| 3pl | they (<i>olketa</i>) | they will, they're going to | hira <u>dara</u> |
| | they two (<i>tufala</i>) | they will, they're going to | rauka <u>daruka</u> |
| | they three (<i>trifala</i>) | they will, they're going to | ratolu <u>daratu</u> |

APPENDIX E

Past and Present Tense

| | | |
|-----|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1sg | I | nau <u>u</u> |
| 2sg | you (sg.) | hoe <u>o</u> |
| 3sg | he, she, it | hia <u>e</u> |
| 1pl | we (incl.) | hita (sui) <u>ta</u> |
| | we (excl.) | hami (sui) <u>mi</u> |
| | we two (incl.) | tauka <u>tuka</u> |
| | we two (excl.) | hamika <u>mika</u> |
| | we three (incl.) | katolu <u>katu</u> (or <u>tatu</u>) |
| | we three (excl.) | hamitou <u>mitu</u> |
| 2pl | you (pl.) | hamu (sui) <u>mu</u> |
| | you two | hamuka <u>muka</u> |
| | you three | hamutou <u>mutu</u> |
| 3pl | they | hira (sui) <u>ra</u> |
| | they two | rauka <u>ruka</u> |
| | they three | ratolu <u>ratu</u> |

Note that *e* (3sg) is only used for past tense and is omitted when using the present tense, for example:

Hia *e* ba 'He went, he is gone.'

Hia ba 'He is going (now).'

All other predicate markers may be used for both present and past tense. The two tenses are normally distinguished from one another by additional words in the sentence. For example:

Hoe *o* ba i vei tahuneni? 'Where are you going now?'

Hoe *o* ba i vei bongi? 'Where did you go yesterday?'

All of the predicate markers are sometimes dropped altogether, and this is acceptable. For example:

Hira ra kuta tahuneni 'They're eating now.'

Hira kuta tahuneni 'They're eating now.'

APPENDIX F

Sana 'with', 'from', 'to' ¹

| | | |
|-----|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1sg | me | sagua ² |
| 2sg | you (sg.) | samuho |
| 3sg | him (her, it) | sana |
| 1pl | us (incl.) | sada |
| | us (excl.) | samami |
| | us two (incl.) | sadauka |
| | us two (excl.) | samika |
| | us three (incl.) | sadatolu |
| | us three (excl.) | samitolu |
| 2pl | you (pl.) | samiu |
| | you two | samuka |
| | you three | samutolu |
| 3pl | them | sara |
| | them (those two) | sarauka |
| | them (those three) | saratolu |

¹ Pijin long

² **Mai! Bebela sagua** 'Come! Sit down with me (on my lap).'

